UNIVERSITEIT·STELLENBOSCH·UNIVERSITY
jou kennisvennoot • your knowledge partner

Faculty of **Arts and Social Sciences**

Dean:
Prof JP Hattingh
MA, DPhil (Stell)

CALENDAR **2013**
PART **4**

Table of Contents

1. General Information

STANDING INVITATION TO PAST STUDENTS

The Registrar cordially invites all past students of Stellenbosch University to notify him in writing of any change of address.

The Registrar also welcomes news of distinctions, academic or other, won by our past students, and would appreciate being informed of the titles of any of their publications. The Senior Director: Library and Information Services would be equally happy to receive copies of such publications on behalf of the University Library.

SUMMARY: LANGUAGE POLICY AND PLAN

The official Language Policy and Language Plan of Stellenbosch University were approved by the Council of the University in 2002. The following summary is provided in the interests of brevity, but must be read in conjunction with, and is subject to, the full Language Policy and Plan. The full version is available at http://www.sun.ac.za/taal.

A. Language Policy

1. The University is committed to the use and sustained development of Afrikaans as an academic language in a multilingual context. Language is used at the University in a manner that is directed towards its engagement with knowledge in a diverse society.

2. The University acknowledges the special status of Afrikaans as an academic language and accepts the responsibility to promote it. At the same time, it takes account of the status of English as an international language of communication and of isiXhosa as an emerging academic language.

3. The University distinguishes between the use of the three languages in the following manner:

- Afrikaans is by default the language of learning and teaching at undergraduate level, while English is used to a greater extent at the postgraduate level;

- isiXhosa is promoted as an emerging academic language. The University creates opportunities for students and staff to acquire communication skills in isiXhosa.

4. The institutional language of the University is, by default, Afrikaans, while English is also used, depending on the circumstances, as an internal language of communication. All three languages are used, where possible, for external communication.

B. Language Plan

1. The Language Plan distinguishes between the implementation of the policy in learning and teaching situations and in the support services and management.

2. Choices between various language options may be made in learning and teaching situations, depending on the language abilities of the lecturer and the composition of the students and programme. These language options are arranged in a hierarchy. Reasons must be provided for deviating from the default option (see point 4 for details).

   In extraordinary and compelling circumstances the University may deviate from the language specification of a module or programme, on condition that any such deviation must be reviewed at the end of each semester to determine whether its continuation remains justified. The deans manage this process, reporting on it to the Executive Committee (Senate). The Language Committee must be informed of any deviation from the language specification of a module or programme and must be given the opportunity to enquire about such deviation, where necessary.

3. Three general guidelines apply with regard to the language of learning and teaching in class:

- Modules in which a language is taught are conducted mainly in the language in question (e.g. isiXhosa is taught mainly in isiXhosa, German in German) and tasks, tests and examinations are set and answered accordingly.

- Questions papers in all other modules are set in Afrikaans and English and students may answer in Afrikaans or English.

- Except in cases where the aim of the module is language acquisition or the study of the language, students may ask questions and expect answers in Afrikaans or English.

4. Departments choose and implement the various language specifications as follows (the above three points apply generally for all options):

A Specification*
Rationale
Applies as the default mode for all undergraduate modules. No reasons need to be given for exercising this option.

Characteristics
- Teaching is mainly in Afrikaans
- Study material such as textbooks, notes, transparencies, electronic learning and teaching material may be in Afrikaans and/or English
- Study framework is in Afrikaans and English.

T Specification (bilingual classes)*
Rationale
Is used for classes where

- students' language competence requires greater use of English
- a programme offered is unique to the University
- multilingualism is important in the context of a specific occupation
- the lecturer does not yet have an adequate command of Afrikaans.

Characteristics
- Teaching is in Afrikaans for at least 50% of the time.
- Textbooks and reading matter are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Study notes, transparencies and electronic learning and teaching material are fully in Afrikaans and English, or alternately in Afrikaans and English.

E Specification (English as the main medium of instruction)
Rationale
Is used only in highly exceptional circumstances for

- programmes unique in South Africa
- programmes in which students do not have adequate language skills (foreign or English- speaking students)
- modules in which the lecturer does not have a command of Afrikaans
- regional co-operation and strategic aims that necessitate English.

Characteristics
- Teaching is primarily in English.
- Textbooks and reading matter are in Afrikaans and/or English.
- Notes are in English with core notes in Afrikaans.
- Transparencies and electronic learning and teaching material are in English.

A & E Specification (separate 'streams' in Afrikaans and English)

Rationale

Used only in most exceptional circumstances when academically and financially justified and attainable for

- modules with large numbers of students
- regional co-operation and attaining strategic goals
- programmes offered by satellite technology or interactive telematic education.

Characteristics

- The characteristics of the A and E options apply respectively here.

*For both of these options an academic language competence in Afrikaans and English is essential for successful study.

5. Afrikaans is the default language of communication for the support services and management. All official documents of the University are available in Afrikaans. 'Default' does not, however, mean 'exclusively': important policy documents are available in English and communication with staff is also conducted in English. Guidelines are provided for the language to be used at meetings. Documents relating to the service conditions for staff are available in Afrikaans, English and isiXhosa.

6. Written communication with students is conducted in Afrikaans and English, and recruitment is conducted, where possible, also in isiXhosa. Oral communication is conducted in Afrikaans or English, according to the language of preference of the student.

7. The corporate image of the University reflects the Language Policy and Plan.

8. A Language Committee is appointed by the Council to implement the Language Policy and Plan.

9. The Language Centre assumes the responsibility for the provision and/or the coordination of the relevant language support required for the effective implementation of the Language Policy and Plan.

NB

The Language Specification of individual modules can be found in the section on Module Contents.

CODE OF CONDUCT FOR LANGUAGE IN THE CLASSROOM

This Code of Conduct has been drawn up in order to provide practical guidelines for understanding and implementing the Language Policy and Language Plan of SU, which were accepted by the University Council in 2002. The Council regards it as important that the Language Policy and Plan of the US should be implemented with integrity. The Code is offered as an aid for dealing constructively with possible difficulties or uncertainties. The core principle governing the day-to-day use of language on the campus is that all staff, students and clients of the University are responsible for language matters and may have the expectation that disputes will be approached and dealt with in a spirit of co-operation in which workable solutions are sought.

A distinction is drawn in the Code of Conduct between the responsibilities and expectations of staff and of students. Complaints on language matters of an academic nature will be dealt with in accordance with standard procedures.

The Language Policy and Plan sets the minimum language requirements for students studying at Stellenbosch University (Language Plan 2002:5):

As a general rule, students taking an A module or a T module require an academic language proficiency in both Afrikaans and English for effective study at the undergraduate level. A higher level of academic language proficiency is required for postgraduate study. Lecturers,

especially with regard to their obligations to set and assess assignments, tests and question papers in English and Afrikaans, will be expected within a reasonable time from their appointment to develop sufficient receptive skills (listening and reading) in Afrikaans and English to be able to follow discussions in class, to set assignments and examination question papers in both languages and to be able to understand students' answers in both languages. They should also be capable of judging the equivalence of translations and of fairly assessing answers in Afrikaans and English.

Lecturers' Responsibilities

Lecturers bear the responsibility of:

1. implementing the language specifications of the module being taught in accordance with the requirements of the Language Plan (see especially paragraph 3 of the Language Plan).

2. revising and adjusting the language specifications where necessary and according to the circumstances (new text books, other lecturers).

3. informing students briefly at the beginning of the teaching of the module, orally and in the module framework, of the choices and alternative for which the language specifications make provision.

4. ensuring that questions in assignments, tests and examinations have exactly the same content in English and Afrikaans.

5. developing sufficient language proficiency to be able to mark assignments, tests and examinations in Afrikaans and English, or making other satisfactory arrangements that it takes place.

6. ensuring that, in accordance with the guidelines for the T option (see 3.3.1.2 of the Language Plan), students' language proficiency is sufficiently developed, and the necessary measures are in place to ensure subject-specific language proficiency in Afrikaans and English.

7. striving at all times to act courteously and accommodatingly in situations involving language use (e.g. when questions are asked in English in a class where the language specification for the module is A).

Lecturers' Expectations

Lecturers can expect students to:

1. take note of the characteristics of the language specification applicable to the specification laid down for the module. (See paragraph 3, Language Plan).

2. inform the lecturer of their needs with regard to academic language skills.

3. respect the spirit of the Language Policy and Plan, especially with regard to the development of skills in a language which is not their language of choice, by deliberately paying attention to it, taking part actively in class and working on their knowledge of subject terminology and subject discourse in both languages. This expectation applies especially to the T Specification for modules.

Students' Responsibilities

Students bear the responsibility of:

1. ascertaining the language options for each module and noting especially the consequences; e.g. that translations will not be available in some instances.

2. being honest and open-hearted about their language skills and taking the responsibility for early and appropriate action if they should experience difficulties.

3. deliberately developing the receptive skills (listening and reading) in the language not of choice for learning and teaching by active participation in class.

4. buying and using the prescribed material (especially text books) to improve their language skills in the subject.

5. being courteous and accommodating, and acting accordingly, in situations where language use is at issue, e.g. with regard to the difficulties of the minority group in the class.

6. accepting that one or a few students, because of inadequacies in his/their language proficiency, may not exercise or try to exercise a right of veto with regard to the use of Afrikaans or English in the class situation.

Students' Expectations
Students can expect that:

1. help with language skills development will be provided should their academic language proficiency in Afrikaans and/or English be inadequate.

2. they can ask questions and conduct discussions in Afrikaans or English (unless the other languages are required, as in language modules), taking into account their own and the lecturer's language proficiency.

3. Afrikaans and English versions of assignments and question papers will be available and will have the same content.

4. there will be a sensitivity for language difficulties, so that language errors made under examination conditions will be assessed with discretion.

NON-RACISM

Stellenbosch University admits students of any race, colour, nationality or ethnic origin to all rights, privileges, programmes and activities generally accorded or made available to students of the University. The University does not discriminate on the basis of race, colour, nationality or ethnic origin in the implementation of its educational policies, its scholarship and loan programmes, or its sport programmes.

PLEASE NOTE

1. In this publication any expression signifying one of the genders includes the other gender equally, unless inconsistent with the context.

2. Before making a final choice of modules (subjects), every student should closely consult the relevant timetables. Should it then become apparent that two modules fall in the same time slot on a particular timetable, the University will not allow registration as a student in both of them for the same year/semester since they will be an inadmissible combination.

3. The University reserves the right to amend the Calendar at any time. The Council and Senate of the University accept no liability for any inaccuracies there may be in the Calendar. Every reasonable care has, however, been taken to ensure that the relevant information to hand as at the time of going to press is given fully and accurately in the Calendar.

4. In the event of uncertainty or a dispute regarding information in Part 4 of the Calendar, the final interpretation will be based on the Afrikaans version.

5. Parts 1, 2 and 3 of the Calendar contain general information applicable to all students. Students are urged to note with special care the content of the Provisions relating to Examinations and Promotions in the "University Examinations" chapter of Part 1 of the Calendar.

CALENDAR CLASSIFICATION

The University Calendar is divided into the following parts:

General	Part 1
Bursaries and Loans	Part 2
Student Fees	Part 3
Arts and Social Sciences	Part 4
Science	Part 5
Education	Part 6
AgriSciences	Part 7
Law	Part 8
Theology	Part 9
Economic and Management Sciences	Part 10
Engineering	Part 11
Medicine and Health Sciences	Part 12
Military Science	Part 13

Afrikaans (Part 1 - 12) or English copies of the individual parts may be obtained from the Registrar on request.

COMMUNICATION WITH THE UNIVERSITY

Student Number

In dealing with new formal applications for admission, the University assigns a student number to each applicant. This number serves as the unique identification of the person concerned. However, the mere assignment of a student number does not imply that the applicant has been accepted for the proposed programme of study. You will be advised whether or not you have been accepted in a separate letter.

Once you have been informed of your student number you must please quote it in all future correspondence with the University.

Addresses at the Central Administration

Correspondence on academic matters – i.e. study-related matters, bursaries, loans, etc. – should be directed to

The Registrar
Stellenbosch University
Private Bag X1
MATIELAND
7602

Correspondence on matters relating to finance and services, including services at University residences, should be directed to

The Executive Director: Operations and Finance
Stellenbosch University
Private Bag X1
MATIELAND
7602

University's web site: www.sun.ac.za

Other addresses

Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences
PO Box 19063
TYGERBERG
7505

Faculty of Military Science
Military Academy
Private Bag X2
SALDANHA
7395

USEFUL TELEPHONE AND FAX NUMBERS

For divisions or sections not listed below, please contact the Stellenbosch University Contact Centre on the Stellenbosch Campus at 021 808 9111, with fax number 021 808 3822 and e-mail info@sun.ac.za.

	Telephone	Fax
The Dean, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences	021 808 2137	021 808 2123
Major entities by campus		
Telematic Services (Stellenbosch)	021 808 3563	021 808 3565
Graduate School of Business (Bellville Park)	021 918 4111	021 918 4112
Medicine and Health Sciences, Faculty of (Tygerberg)	021 938 9111	021 931 7810
Library (=JS Gericke) (Stellenbosch)	021 808 4385/ 021 808 4883	021 808 4336
Military Science, Faculty of (Saldanha)	022 702 3999	022 814 3824
School of Public Leadership (Bellville Park)	021 918 4122	021 918 4123
Other units		
Bursaries (Postgraduate candidates)	021 808 4208	021 808 2954
Bursaries and Loans (Undergraduate candidates)	021 808 9111	021 808 2954
Centre for Student Communities	021 808 2848	021 808 2847
Centre for Student Counselling and Development	021 808 3894	021 808 4706
Centre for Teaching and Learning (Extended Degree Programmes)	021 808 3717	021 886 4142
Communication and Liaison	021 808 4977	021 808 3800
Development and Alumni Relations	021 808 4020	021 808 3026
Examinations Section	021 808 9111	021 808 2884
Postgraduate and International Office (PGIO)	021 808 4628	021 808 3799
Research Development	021 808 4914	021 808 4537
Faculty Secretaries		
AgriSciences	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Arts and Social Sciences	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Economic and Management Sciences	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Education	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Engineering	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Medicine and Health Sciences: Administration, Stellenbosch	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Medicine and Health Sciences: Tygerberg Campus	021 938 9204	021 931 7810
Law	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Military Science	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Science	021 808 9111	021 808 3822
Theology	021 808 9111	021 808 3822

2. Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

2.1 DEGREES

BA degree programmes

BA (Humanities)
BA (Language and Culture)
BA (Social Dynamics)
BA (Development and Environment)
BA (Drama and Theatre Studies)
BA (Human Resource Management)
BA (International Studies)
BA (Law)
BA (Music)
BA (Political, Philosophical and Economic Studies) (PPE)
BA (Socio-Informatics)
BA (Sport Science)
BA (Value and Policy Studies)
BA in Visual Arts (stream Applied Graphics)
BA in Visual Arts (stream Fine Arts)
BA in Visual Arts (stream Jewellery Design)
BA in Visual Arts (Ed)

Other Bachelor degree programmes

BMus
B of Social Work

Honours degree programmes

BAHons (African Languages)
BAHons (African Languages for Professional Contexts)
BAHons (Afrikaans en Nederlands)
BAHons (Ancient Cultures)
BAHons (Ancient Languages)
BAHons (Drama and Theatre Studies)
BAHons (English)
BAHons (French)
BAHons (General Linguistics)
BAHons (Geography and Environmental Studies)
BAHons (Geographical Information Systems)
BAHons (German)
BAHons (History)
BAHons (International Studies)
BAHons (Mandarin)
BAHons (Philosophy)
BAHons (Political Science)
BAHons (Psychology)
BAHons (Social Anthropology)

BAHons (Socio-Informatics)
BAHons (Sociology)
BAHons (Translation)
BAHons in Visual Arts (Illustration)
BAHons in Visual Studies

BPhil degree programme (postgraduate)

BPhil (Journalism)

Master's degree programmes

MA (African Languages)
MA (African Languages for Professional Contexts)
MA (Afrikaans en Nederlands)
MA (Ancient Cultures)
MA (Ancient Languages)
MA (Clinical Psychology and Community Counselling)
MA (Creative Writing)
MA (Document Analysis and Design)
MA (Drama and Theatre Studies)
MA (English)
MA (French)
MA (General Linguistics)
MA (Geographical Information Systems)
MA (Geography and Environmental Studies)
MA (German)
MA (History)
MA (Intercultural Communication)
MA (International Studies)
MA (Journalism)
MA (Lexicography)
MA (Philosophy)
MA (Political Science)
MA (Psychology)
MA (Second-language Studies)
MA (Social Anthropology)
MA (Social Science Methods)
MA (Socio-Informatics)
MA (Sociology)
MA (Technology for Language Learning)
MA (Translation)
M in Social Work
MA in Visual Arts (Art Education)
MA in Visual Arts (Fine Arts)
MA in Visual Studies
MMus (Music)
MPhil (Applied Ethics)
MPhil (Decision Making and Knowledge Dynamics)
MPhil (Information and Knowledge Management)
MPhil (Music Technology)
MPhil (Monitoring and Evaluation)
MPhil (Public Mental Health)
MPhil (Study of Science and Technology)
MPhil (Urban and Regional Science)

Doctoral degree programmes

PhD (African Languages)
PhD (Afrikaans en Nederlands)
PhD (Ancient Cultures)
PhD (Ancient Languages)
PhD (Applied Ethics)
PhD (Comparative Literature)
PhD (Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics)
PhD (Document Analysis and Design)
PhD (Drama and Theatre Studies)
PhD (English)
PhD (Evaluation Studies)
PhD (French)
PhD (General Linguistics)
PhD (Geography and Environmental Studies)
PhD (German)
PhD (History)
PhD (Journalism)
PhD (Lexicography)
PhD (Music)
PhD (Philosophy)
PhD (Political Science)
PhD (Psychology)
PhD (Study of Science and Technology)
PhD (Social Anthropology)
PhD (Social Science Methods)
PhD (Social Work)
PhD (Socio-Informatics)
PhD (Sociology)
PhD (Translation)
PhD (Visual Arts)
Transitional doctoral programme on Complexity and Sustainability Studies

2.2 DIPLOMAS

Diploma in Practical Music
Advanced Diploma in Practical Music
Postgraduate Diploma in Ancient Cultures
Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Ethics
Postgraduate Diploma in Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics
Postgraduate Diploma in Document Analysis and Design
Postgraduate Diploma in Intercultural Communication
Postgraduate Diploma in Knowledge and Information Systems Management
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Public Mental Health
Postgraduate Diploma in Monitoring and Evaluation
Postgraduate Diploma in Second-language Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Methods
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology for Language Learning
Postgraduate Diploma in Translation

2.3 CERTIFICATES

Higher Certificate in Music

3. General Admission Requirements

UNDERGRADUATE ENROLMENT MANAGEMENT

In order to meet the targets of Council with regard to the *size* (the total number of students) and *shape* (fields of study and diversity profile) of the student body of Stellenbosch University (SU), it is necessary to manage the undergraduate enrolments at SU.

SU's total number of enrolments is managed to be accommodated by its available capacity.

SU offers a balanced package of programmes covering all of three main study areas, namely (a) the humanities, (b) the economic and management sciences, and (c) the natural sciences, agricultural sciences, health sciences and engineering (Science, Engineering and Technology or SET).

SU is committed to the advancement of diversity.

Undergraduate enrolment management at SU adheres to the framework of the national higher-education system. A well grounded cohesion between national and institutional goals, respecting important principles such as institutional autonomy, academic freedom and public responsibility, is pursued. The following points of departure apply:

- The expansion of academic excellence by maintaining high academic standards.
- The maintenance and improvement of high success rates.
- The fulfilment of SU's commitment to correction, to social responsibility and to contributing towards the training of future role models from all population groups.
- The expansion of access to higher education especially for students from educationally disadvantaged and economically needy backgrounds who possess the academic potential to study at SU with success.

Due to the limited availability of places and the strategic and purposeful management of enrolments, not all undergraduate applicants who meet the minimum requirements of a particular programme will automatically gain admission.

Details about the selection procedures and admission requirements for undergraduate programmes are given on www.maties.com and on the faculty's web page at www.sun.ac.za/arts.

All undergraduate prospective students with the 2013 intake and beyond in mind must write the National Benchmarking Test (NBT). Consult the NBT web site (www.nbt.ac.za) or the SU web site at www.maties.com for more information on the National Benchmarking Test.

The results of the National Benchmarking Tests may be used by SU for the following purposes (details are available at www.maties.com):

- Supporting decision-making about the placement of students in extended degree programmes,
- selection, and
- curriculum development.

BACHELOR'S DEGREES
For applicants matriculating in 2007 and previously

For admission to **all bachelor's degree programmes** students must have a senior certificate with matriculation endorsement or a certificate of exemption from the Joint Matriculation Board;

or

a conditional certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board to candidates from foreign countries;

or

a conditional certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination on the grounds of age (23 years and older).

A conditional certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination issued under the ordinary regulations will not be accepted for admission to degree programmes or courses.

A student who does not have a full exemption from matriculation by the time that classes begin will not be allowed into a degree programme or course. This does not apply to students with conditional exemption from matriculation on grounds of age – excluding BA (Law) – nor to learners who were unable, because of illness, to write the examination for matriculation exemption before February or March.

Students who matriculated in 1986 or later must have attained an average of at least 50% in the appropriate final school examination (except students qualifying for exemption on grounds of age or conditional exemption from matriculation applicable to students from foreign countries).

Students taking a degree programme or course that includes one or more of Industrial Psychology, Human Behaviour, Human Resources Management, Economics, Accounting, Business Management and Statistical Methods, must have passed Mathematics on the Standard Grade with at least a D symbol or on Higher Grade with at least an E symbol in the appropriate school-leaving examination.

Students who have obtained an average percentage of from 50% to 55% in the Senior Certificate, and who wish to take a programme that does not require a percentage higher than 50% in the Senior Certificate, may be required to follow the extended degree programme or to be exposed to other forms of academic support. Admission requirements for particular subjects, where applicable, must still be fulfilled.

Admission requirements for specific undergraduate programmes are reflected in the degree entries in Section 5.

BACHELOR'S DEGREES (2009 AND SUBSEQUENTLY)
For applicants obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

Admission requirements for university study according to the National Senior Certificate (NSC)

All students wishing to study at Stellenbosch University, in accordance with the new national school curriculum for the Further Education and Training Phase, must:

- be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi.
- attain an average of at least 50% in four school subjects from a list of designated university admission subjects*.
- An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 60%.

Besides these requirements, most programmes also have their own particular further requirements. These are given with the programmes concerned. See Section 4 for details of

the Extended Degree Programme for students with an NSC average of 57-59%.

*Designated university admission subjects:

Accounting, Agricultural Sciences, Business Management, Consumer Studies, Dramatic Arts, Economics, Engineering Drawing and Design, Geography, History, Information Technology, Languages (one language of learning and teaching at a higher education institution and two other acknowledged language subjects), Life Sciences, Mathematics and Mathematical Literacy, Music, Physical Sciences, Religious Studies, Visual Arts.

ASSESSMENT AND RECOGNITION OF PRIOR LEARNING (ARPL)

Special admission to the postgraduate programmes in the Faculty is available to those who earlier were denied opportunities to formal learning environments because of systemic or other limitations, but who can demonstrate that they can now participate at a particular level in such learning opportunities or can receive retrospective recognition for them.

Students who do not have a Bachelor's degree and students with a Bachelor's degree awarded by universities of technology or private providers of higher education, irrespective of any other qualifications they may have, must follow the ARPL procedure for admission to a BPhil, Honours, MPhil or MA programme.

More details of the Faculty's ARPL procedure are available in printed form from the Faculty Secretary, Arts and Social Sciences Faculty.

HONOURS DEGREES

The following requirements apply for admission to Honours degrees:

- students must have an approved Bachelor's degree that has been approved by the Senate for the purpose;
- the subject in which the Honours discipline is to be followed must have been passed at least as a major (third-year subject);
- a final mark of at least 60% must have been achieved in the major.

For further information on the admission requirements consult the entries for the postgraduate programmes in Section 5. Consult the Table of Contents for pages numbers.

BPhil DEGREES

For admission to BPhil degree programmes a Bachelor's degree that has been approved by the Senate for the purpose is required. Some BPhil programmes set additional requirements. For further information consult the entries for postgraduate programmes, Section 5.

MASTER'S DEGREES

Admission to all Master's degrees may be granted to students who:

have an Honours degree approved by the Senate for the purpose and who, on written application, are admitted to the particular Master's programme by the Executive Committee, acting on behalf of the Senate (in such cases a minimum term of residence of one year is required).

or

have a Bachelor's degree approved by the Senate for the purpose, or have attained by some other means a standard of proficiency in their chosen field of study that is, in the opinion of the Senate, appropriate for the purpose and who, on written application, are admitted to the particular Master's programme or course by the Senate or the Executive Committee acting on behalf of the Senate. In such cases a minimum term of residence of two years is required.

(Consult also Part 1 (General) of the Calendar for the regulations on higher degrees.)

PhD DEGREES

Students must, after consultation with the departmental chairperson concerned, make written application for admission to doctoral study, mentioning the proposed title of the dissertation, the supervisor and place(s) of study. For further information consult Part 1 (General) of the Calendar. The guidelines for a doctoral research proposal may be obtained from the Faculty Secretary.

DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

For admission to the above-mentioned diplomas, consult the entries in Section 5.

4. Faculty Information

GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR EXTENDED DEGREE PROGRAMMES (EDPs) AND EARLY TESTING

1. The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers academic support to all students.

2. Within the framework of academic support provision is made for the following:

2.1 An Extended Degree Programme (EDP) of four years which entails that students (i) extend the first academic year across two years, (ii) are given additional academic support, and (iii) follow particular obligatory modules that prepare them better than otherwise for graduate studies.

2.2 In Year I students choose two elective subjects from the first year of the programme offering, each with an academic support component. In year II students take two more first-year subjects, also with an academic support component. The support component is presented as an extra subject-specific tutorial. Students also take obligatory support modules listed below in 2.4.

2.3 Students who are not adequately proficient in either English or Afrikaans will be assisted in developing the required language skills. Students whose first language or language of learning at school is Afrikaans are advised to take English Studies 178; students whose first language or language of learning at school is English are advised to take Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178. Students with a first language other than Afrikaans or English are placed individually in accordance with their NSC results and the University's language placement test.

2.4 All EDP students take the following obligatory modules in their first year: Texts in the Humanities 113 (12 credits) and Texts in the Humanities 143 (12 credits) in the first and second semesters respectively, Introduction to the Humanities 178 (24 credits), Information Skills 174 (12 credits), and in their second year, Introduction to the Humanities 188 (24 credits).

2.5 Students take the ordinary second-year programme in Year 3, and in Year 4 the ordinary third-year programme.

3. Students with an average mark between 57% and 59% for the National Senior Certificate (NSC) (excluding Life Orientation) are obliged to take the Extended Degree Programme, provided that they meet the requirement for admission to Bachelor's degree studies and the programme-specific requirements for admission. One hundred places at most are available in the Extended Degree Programme (EDP). Candidates with a Grade 11 average of less than 60% may apply for possible placing in the EDP. Students with an NSC average of ≥60% who could not be placed in the mainstream because the mainstream quota is full and who otherwise do not satisfy the EDP requirements, will not normally come into consideration for being placed in the EDP. Places for the EDP will be decided as soon as possible after 30 September in the second round of selection.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences has indicated that the NBT results may/can be taken into account when deciding on places in the EDP.

4. Particulars of the extended degree programme and of other kinds of academic support may be obtained from the Co-ordinator: Extended Degree Programme, Arts and Social Sciences.

5. The Extended Degree Programme is not an option for the following degree programmes: BA (Drama and Theatre Studies), BA (Music), BMus, BA in Visual Arts,

BA (Politics, Philosophy and Economics (PPE)), BA (Law), BA (Sport Science) and BA (Value and Policy Studies).

6. Students will not be allowed to register for the EDP from the beginning of the second semester.

The structure of the Extended Degree Programme may be set out as follows:

HISTORICAL YEAR OF STUDY	SUBJECTS
First	- Two subjects from the standard degree programme's first-year offering are taken; an additional subject-specific tutorial is offered in each subject. (Afrikaans Second Language Acquisition 178 or English Studies 178 are strongly suggested as a subject choice for EDP students.) - Information Skills 174 - Texts in the Humanities 113 - Texts in the Humanities 143 - Introduction to the Humanities 178
Second	- The remaining subjects from the standard degree programme's first-year offering are taken; an additional subject-specific tutorial is offered in each subject. - Introduction to the Humanities 188
Third	- 4 subjects at second-year level
Fourth	- The same as for the standard third-year of the programme

MODULE CONTENTS FOR ACADEMIC SUPPORT PROGRAMMES (EDPs)

11572 TEXTS IN THE HUMANITIES				
113	**12**	**Texts in the Humanities (Introductory)**	2L, 2T	**A & E**
The module provides the student with the knowledge, capacities and skills to read and write about academic texts at an introductory level. The module includes a study of rhetorical structure, coherence, cohesion, text-linguistic characteristics and argument patterns in the Humanities. A system of continuous assessment is used				
143	**12**	**Texts in the Humanities (Continued)**	2L, 2T	**A & E**
The module continues the development of knowledge, capacities and skills in reading academic texts and writing about them, as introduced in Texts in the Humanities 113. In particular, the module is directed toward the basic methodology of research in the Humanities, argument patterns and stylistically acceptable versions of these. A system of continuous assessment is used.				

65463 INTRODUCTION TO THE HUMANITIES				
178	**24**	**Outline – Introduction to the Humanities**	3L, 1T	**T**

This module is a foundational programme unit presented specifically for students registered for the extended degree programme.

It introduces students to the nature and specific interests of the Social Sciences, Arts, Languages and Linguistics as fields of study within the Humanities.

Foundational content (including information on concepts, principles, methods and applications) selected and presented by various disciplines in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences will be offered in order to prepare students for:

- study in Social Sciences,
- study in Arts, and
- study in Languages and Linguistics.

188	**24**	**Outline – Introduction to the Humanities**	3L, 1T	**T**

This module is a foundational programme unit presented specifically for students registered for the extended degree programme.

It introduces students to the nature and specific interests of the Social Sciences, Arts, Languages and Linguistics as fields of study within the Humanities.

Foundational content (including information on concepts, principles, methods and applications) selected and presented by various disciplines in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences will be offered in order to prepare students for:

- study in Social Sciences,
- study in Arts, and
- study in Languages and Linguistics.

Note: Introduction to the Humanities 178 and 188 are presented alternately in successive years. Successful completion of Texts in the Humanities 113, 143, Introduction to the Humanities 178, 188 and Information Skills 174 are prerequisite pass requirements for extended degree programme students in obtaining their degree.

INFORMATION SKILLS

This is an extended module which includes a basis component as well as the full contents of Information Skills 172. On completion of this module, students comply with the requirements of Information Skills 172.

53899 INFORMATION SKILLS				
174	**12**	**Basic Information and Computer Competence**	1L, 2P, 1T	**A & E**

Introduction into the meaningful and productive use of computers and information systems to find information and to manipulate and present such information visually, numerically, verbally and in sound for use in academic contexts. Ethics and etiquette of virtual communication, legal aspects of computer usage, electronic source retrieval, academic reference systems. Basic functionality in a variety of widely used software packages.

Assessed continuously.

GENERAL REGULATIONS FOR ACADEMIC COMPLAINT PROCEDURES

Please Note:

Academic complaint procedures are followed where consultation between the student and lecturer and/or the departmental chairperson cannot resolve the problem at a personal level.

Academic complaints are matters which, in the student's opinion, concern:

- the content and presentation of modules
- the learning environment and resources
- the assessment of modules.

Administrative complaints concern matters that have to do with registration, subject choices, student fees, etc., and must be taken up with the faculty secretary or, if necessary, with the Registrar.

A Student who has an academic complaint must follow the procedures set out below:

1. The student must complete the complaint form as soon as possible and draw the attention of the particular class representative to the complaint (*NB*: the student can also be involved in steps 2 and 3 if he chooses).

Complaint forms are available from:

- Faculty societies;
- The Office of the Dean;
- The Office of The Students' Representative Council; and
- The home page of the University (www.sun.ac.za).

2. The class representative must discuss the problem with the lecturer concerned.

3. If the problem cannot be resolved satisfactorily, the class representative must take up the matter with the departmental chairperson.

4. The departmental chairperson will report back to the class representative once he has discussed the matter with the lecturer.

5. If the matter cannot be satisfactorily resolved, the departmental chairperson will refer it, with the necessary documentation, to the Student Feedback Committee (at this stage all those involved may submit further documentation).

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR BACHELOR'S DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

The programme content and structure of undergraduate programmes/courses are to be found in Section 5.

Examinations the students have successfully passed at another university may, under certain conditions, be recognised by the University. Application for recognition of such examinations will be considered on their individual merits. The contents of the subjects submitted for recognition must be enclosed with the application. (As a rule examinations passed at another university, but not recognised there for degree purposes, will not be recognised here for degree purposes.) Taking the above-mentioned into account, a maximum of half the total credits required by the University for a degree may be recognised on the basis of study at another university, or for a degree already obtained at Stellenbosch University. For the requirements for the final-year credits that must be accumulated at the University, consult Part 1 (General) of the Calendar, "Concurrent registration at different universities". The minimum residential period for obtaining a degree at Stellenbosch University is two years.

Consult Section 6, "Module Contents", for the particular requirements of the various departments applying to specific subjects.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR HONOURS DEGREES, BPhil DEGREES AND POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

Students follow a prescribed course for at least one year after obtaining an appropriate Bachelor's degree.

For the Honours degree continued study in one of the majors of the Bachelor's degree is required.

The admission requirements for postgraduate diplomas vary according to the programme.

Consult the Section, "Postgraduate programmes" for the regulations of the various programmes, as well as Part 1 (General) of the Calendar, "Higher degrees".

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MASTER'S DEGREES

Master's students follow an approved curriculum of research and/or advanced study of at least one year (after obtaining an appropriate Honours degree or postgraduate diploma) at this University or at another institution approved by the Senate;
or

an approved curriculum of research and/or advanced study for at least two years (after obtaining an appropriate Bachelor's degree or after reaching an appropriate standard of proficiency), which may include a period of study of one year at another place recognised by the Senate.

For the MA degree, continued study in one of the majors of the Bachelor's degree is required.

A student whose BA programme does not lead to an MA programme can be admitted to the MA programme on condition that the student completes the missing subject(s) at the discretion of the Faculty Board before or after admission to the MA programme.

The admission requirements for the MPhil degree vary according to the programme.

Consult Part 1 (General) of the Calendar, "Higher degrees".

Consult the section on postgraduate programmes for the requirements of the various programmes.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DOCTORATES

Consult Part 1 (General) of the Calendar, "Higher degrees".

INTERNAL RULES FOR DEAN'S CONCESSION EXAMINATIONS

Students who need to complete half (or less) of a subject at either the first-year, second-year, third-year or fourth-year level (up to a maximum of 24 credits) in order to obtain a degree or diploma, and who have obtained an examination mark in the relevant module(s) during the academic year concerned or where continuous assessment is concerned or where the class mark counts as the final mark, and have obtained a final mark of at least 40%, the Dean may request the department(s) concerned to arrange a Dean's Concession Examination/Assessment Opportunity (written or oral) in the module(s) still required (including a module in which a final mark was obtained, but which does not qualify the student to write at the second examination opportunity).

If the equivalent of the "half subject" is spread across different years (and subjects), the Dean may permit the concession at his discretion, on the understanding that the maximum number of examination papers/assessment opportunities in this case does not exceed two. A maximum of 50% may be given as a final mark if the Dean's Concession Examination/Assessment Opportunity is passed.

All students in a degree programme in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are subject to the Dean's Concession Policy of the Faculty, irrespective of the fact that the subject

which is needed falls under the aegis of another faculty. In order to qualify for a Dean's Concession Examination, the subject must have been taken and failed during one of the two examination opportunities in the academic year concerned. In the case of continuous assessment or where the class mark counts as the final mark, a final mark of at least 40% must have been obtained before the Dean's Concession Assessment Opportunity may be granted. A Dean's Concession Examination will not be granted if the student did not qualify for admission to the examination.

COMPLETION OF MODULES/SUBJECTS THROUGH UNISA

A maximum of 48 credits in total, of which a maximum of 24 at final-year level, may be completed through Unisa for degree purposes in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at Stellenbosch University.

Students will be permitted only in **highly exceptional circumstances**, on providing very good reasons and providing supporting evidence for those reasons, to complete a major subject through Unisa (or any other university) for degree purposes here, and also preferably only after the modules/subjects concerned have been taken here and failed.

Please Note:
This rule does not apply to subjects/modules/credits completed within the framework of formal agreements with overseas universities, faculties or departments.

Students applying for re-admission to Stellenbosch University in this Faculty will be given recognition, at the most, for Unisa credits to the equivalent of three subjects at Stellenbosch, of which a maximum of 24 equivalent credits may be at the final-year level.

If a module (or modules) presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences is completed through Unisa, the above requirements apply, with the addition that third-year modules **must** have been taken and failed here.

RECOGNITION OF SUBJECTS/MODULES/CREDITS COMPLETED ELSEWHERE

The following regulations apply in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at Stellenbosch University with regard to students wishing to obtain recognition of credits for subjects passed at other universities:

a) For three-year B programmes: a maximum of 126 credits at first-year level.

b) For four-year B programmes (BA in Visual Arts and BMus): the University rule applies that not more than half the total credits required for the programme may be passed at another university.

c) For both three-year and four-year B programmes the requirement is that at least all the credits of the last two years of study must be obtained at Stellenbosch University.

d) For credits to be recognised, the subject-module contents must be relevant and equivalent at the year level for which the credits are to be recognised for the programme concerned.

SIMULTANEOUS REGISTRATION FOR MORE THAN ONE YEAR OF STUDY IN A SUBJECT

In accordance with the decision of the Executive Committee (Senate), students may be granted permission administratively to take more than one year of a subject simultaneously for degree purposes, to a **maximum of two years**, provided that:

- the department concerned is consulted;

- the corequisite, prerequisite and prerequisite pass requirements are met. (If these requirements do not allow the years to be taken simultaneously, the concession may not be granted under any circumstances.)

The Teaching Committee may consider, in highly exceptional cases, the simultaneous taking of **three years** of a subject for degree purposes, provided that justification for the request is given and that it complies with the above requirements.

In addition to the requirements set out in this Part of the Calendar students must also note the particular requirements that may apply within the Faculty and within particular departments (including requirements and guidelines for Master's and doctoral students). This information may be obtained from the departmental chairpersons of the various departments.

READMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following regulations apply to students seeking readmission to programmes offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:

a) Students must obtain 0.5 Hemis credits per year.

b) Students will be subject to the readmission procedure annually.

c) Students in the extended degree programme must comply with the same requirements, which implies that a minimum of 63 credits must be passed at the end of the first year. (See Calendar Part 1, for the Hemis sliding scales.)

5. Subject Combinations

SECTION A: Undergraduate Programmes

VERY IMPORTANT
1. Exclusion subjects may, under no circumstances, be taken together. Mutually exclusive subjects are indicated by a black block on the diagram on page 28.
2. Information Skills 172(6) is a compulsory subject for all first-year students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

You may choose your subjects in the following way (taking into account the general regulations of the entry for the degree):

a) You may choose at most ONE subject from the group of subjects in the table.

b) You may not choose mutually exclusive subjects. Exclusion subjects are shown in the diagram on page 28.

c) Make sure that your choice of first-year subjects is such that it allows you sufficient subjects with which to continue in your next year of study.

Exclusions in 2013

	African Languages	Afrikaans and Dutch	Afr. Lang. Acquisition *	Ancient Cultures	Appl. English Lang. Studies ***	Basic Xhosa *	Biblical Hebrew	Chinese	Classical Legal Culture *	Criminal Law	Decision-m. & Value Studies	English Studies	French	General Linguistics	Geo-Environmental Science *	Geography & Env. Studies ***	German	Greek	History	Indigenous Law *	Introduction to Law *	Latin	Meta Science 324	Meta Science 345	P & D Management	Philosophy	Philosophy 152, 252, 314, 364	Political Science	Private Law	Psychology	Social Anthropology ***	Social Work	Socio-Informatics	Sociology	Sport Science/Recreation	Theatre Studies	Visual Studies	Xhosa
African Languages	-	1	2		■		1													1	1				2						2	2		2		■		
Afrikaans and Dutch	-	■			1		1		2								2		1	1					2		2					2		2				
Afr. Lang. Acquisition *	1	-	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1		1	1	1
Ancient Cultures	2	1	-		1					2		2						2					1					2		
Appl. English Lang. Studies ***		-												2											2			2		
Basic Xhosa *	■	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1
Biblical Hebrew		1			1	-									1				1	1	2				2!	1	
Chinese		1		1	-			1			2		2						1
Classical Legal Culture *	1	1	1	■	1	■	-	1		1	1		1	■	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	1
Criminal Law		1		1		1	-	1	1		1	1	
Decision-m. & Value Studies		2	1		1		-			1		1	1		1	2	1		1
English Studies		1		1		1		-	1		1	1		2		2	2
French		1		1		1	-	1		1	1		2	1		2	
General Linguistics		1	2		1		-	1	1		2			1
Geo-Environmental Science *	1	1	1	■	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	-	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Geography & Env. Studies ***		1	2	1	1	-	-		2		2	1	1!		1
German		1		1	1		-	2!	1	1	2!		2!	2	1		2
Greek	2	1		1	1		-	1		1	1		1	1
History		1	2	1	2		1	1	2!	-		1	1	2	1
Indigenous Law *	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		-	1	1	-	1	1	1	1	1
Introduction to Law *	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1	1	1
Latin		1		1	1	2!	1	1	-		2		1
Meta Science 324		-			-			-	-	
Meta Science 345		-			-			-	-	
P & D Management	2	2	1	2	1	2	1	-	2	2		2	2
Philosophy		1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	-	2
Philosophy 152, 252, 314, 364	2	1	1	1	1	-	2	1	1
Political Science		1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	-	2	1
Private Law		1	1	1	1	1	-
Psychology		1	1	1	1	1	2!	1	1	-
Social Anthropology ***	2	-	1	-	2!	2	2	1	2	-	2
Social Work	2	2	1	2	1	1	2	1	1	2	2	2	2	1	■	2
Socio-Informatics		1		1	1	1	1!	1	1	-	2
Sociology	2	1	1	1	2	1	-	1	2
Sport Science/Recreation		2		2	1	2	-
Theatre Studies		1	2	1	1	2	1	2	1	-
Visual Studies		1		1	1	1	1	1	2	-
Xhosa	■	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	-

Legend

*	Subjects that can be followed only in the first year	***	Subjects offered only at second- and third-year level
■	Subjects that cannot be combined	-	Not applicable
1	Subjects that can only be combined on a first-year level	2	Subjects can only be combined up to second-year level
!	An exclamation mark indicates special conditions that are described in the notes below		

Notes:
Chinese and Social Anthropology may be combined only in the second year and only in the programme for International Studies.
German 178 and German 188 exclude one another.
German 318 and 348 can be combined with History 3.
German 328 and 358 can be combined with Latin 3 and Psychology 3.
French 178 and French 188 exclude one another.
Geography and Env. Studies may be combined with Socio-Informatics in the second and third year only in the programme for Socio-Informatics.
Xhosa 178 and Xhosa 188 exclude one another.
Students in the programme BA (Law) who have passed Classical Legal Culture, may take Ancient Cultures in the second and third year.

Apart from the above, more exclusions may be prescribed by each programme.

CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS

1. HIGHER CERTIFICATE (MUSIC) (one-year)
Specific admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
Admission requirements for university study in accordance with the National Senior Certificate (NSC)
In order to be able to study at Stellenbosch University in accordance with the new school curriculum for the Further Education and Training phase, students should:
- Be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi.

- Have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade V/VI practical examination on the main instrument (or voice) and equivalent to a Grade III/IV theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies

- Admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test in accordance with the Music Department's screening policy. This must take place either during the prospective student's Grade 12 year (or in the year preceding the first registration) during which candidates must provide proof of the abovementioned standards in classical music.

Programme content and structure
Details
NB: Entrance to the Higher Certificate programme is subject to a selection procedure.

The Music Department's entry in Section 6, "Module Contents", provides more information about the Department as well as the Higher Certificate with regard to the contents of the modules.

Formal requirements
Please see "Assessment" below regarding the requirement that students taking practical modules (Practical Music Study A) are obliged to use the first examination opportunity.

This is a one-year programme (120 credits)

Compulsory modules

Aural Training	181(8)
Business Management (Music)	171(8)
General Music Studies	171(8)
Music Technology	181(12)
Theory of Music	181(12) (Theory of Music) 171(8) (Theory of Music (Practical)
Practical Music Study A	111(24) (Instruments) or 121(24) (Conducting/Church Music) or 131(24) (Voice)
Repertoire Study	181(8)
Texts in the Humanities	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following:

Creative Skills	191(8)
Orchestral Practice	191(8)

Programme assessment
Assessment takes the form of class tests, individual assignments and formal examinations. Also consult Section 6, "Module Contents".

Students taking the following practical modules are obliged to use the first examination opportunity:

Practical Music Study A

Workshops

Students are expected to attend of a number of workshops as determined by the department with respect to writing, language and study skills. Students will be notified of these workshops at the beginning of the academic year and completion of the Higher Certificate will be subject to satisfactory attendance of these courses by the student.

Articulation

The Higher Certificate in Music can articulate to the Diploma in Practical Music or one of the Music Department's degree programme, on the understanding that the student complies with the entrance requirements specified in each case, and undertakes the prescribed selection auditions.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Ms Felicia Lesch

Tel.: 021 808 2349   E-mail: fsmlesch@sun.ac.za

2. DIPLOMA (PRACTICAL MUSIC) (three-year)

Specific admission requirements

Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

Admission requirements for university study in accordance with the National Senior Certificate (NSC):

In order to be able to study at Stellenbosch University in accordance with the new school curriculum for the Further Education and Training phase, students should:

- Be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi.
- Have an average of at least level 3 (40-49%) in each of four school subjects (excluding Life Orientation)
- Have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade VII practical examination on the main instrument (or voice) and knowledge equivalent to the Grade III/IV theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies
- Admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test in accordance with the Music Department's screening policy. This must take place either during the prospective student's Grade 12 year, or in the year preceding the first registration, during which candidates must provide proof of the abovementioned standards in classical music.

Programme content and structure

Details

NB: Entrance to the Diploma (Practical Music) programme is subject to a selection procedure.

The Music Department's entry in Section 6, "Module Contents", provides more information about the department as well as the Diploma (Practical Music) with regard to the content of the modules.

Formal requirements

Please see "Assessment" below regarding the requirement that students taking practical modules are obliged to use the first examination opportunity.

Basic level (first year) (120 credits)
Compulsory modules

Aural Training	191(8)
General Music Studies	191(18)
Information Skills	172(6)
Music Education	171(16)
Music Technology	111(6), 141(6)
Practical Music Study A	161(24) (Conducting/Church Music) or 171(24) (Keyboard, Guitar & Recorder) or 181(24) (Orchestral instruments) or
Practical Music Study B	151(12)
Repertoire Study	141(6)
Teaching Method	121(6)

Notes with regard to Practical Music Study A
Students who take **Practical Music Study A 161** must also register for

Practical Score Reading	181(12)

Students who **take Practical Music Study A 171** must also register for

Accompaniment	171(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 181** must also register for

Orchestral Practice	181(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 191** must also register for

Languages for Singers	191(12)

Intermediate level (second year) (120 credits)
Compulsory modules

Aural Training	291(8)
General Music Studies	291(16) (Theory) 271(12) (Practical)
Practical Music Study A	261(24) or 271(24) or 281(24) or 291(24)
Practical Music Study B	251(12)
Teaching Method	241(12)

Notes with regard to Practical Music Study
Students who take **Practical Music Study A 261** must also register for

Practical Score Reading	281(12)
Repertoire Study	281(12)

and one of:

Ensemble Singing	271(12) [for Conductors]
Church Music Practice	281(12) [for Organists]

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 271** must also register for

Accompaniment	271(12)
Chamber Music	281(12) and
Repertoire Study	281(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 281** must also register for

Orchestral Practice	281(12)
Chamber Music	281(12)

and one of:

Orchestral Study	271(12)
Repertoire Study	281(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 291** must also register for

Languages for Singers	291(12)
Ensemble Singing	271(12)
Repertoire Study	281(12)

Elective modules

Optional extra subject

Music Education	271(16)

Advanced level (third year) (128 credits)

Compulsory modules

Business Management (Music)	381(12)
General Music Studies	391(16)
Theory of Music	321(8), 351(8)

Elective modules

Students choose between Option 1 and Option 2 (Option 2 is subject to selection)

Option 1

Practical Music Study A	361(24) or 371(24) or 381(24) or 391(24)
Practical Music Study B	351(12)
Teaching Method	341(12)

OR (Subject to selection)

Option 2

Practical Music Study S	221(24) and 261(24)

Notes with regard to Practical Music Study

Students who specialise in **Keyboard instruments, Recorder or Guitar** must also register for

Accompaniment	371(12)
Chamber Music	381(12) and
Repertoire Study	381(12)

Students who specialise in an **Orchestral Instrument** must also register for

Orchestral Practice	381(12)
Chamber Music	381(12)

and one of:

Orchestral Study	371(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)

Students who specialise in **Voice** must also register for

Theatre Skills (Music)	391(12)
Ensemble Singing	371(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)

Students who specialise in **Conducting** must also register for

Practical Score Reading	381(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)
Ensemble Singing	371(12)

Students who specialise in **Church Music** must also register for

Practical Score Reading	381(12)
Repertoire Study	381(12)
Church Music Practice	381(12)

Programme assessment
Assessment
Assessment takes the form of class tests, individual assignments and formal examinations. Consult the relevant departments with regard to particulars concerning assessment in the BA subjects. Also consult Section 6, "Module Contents". Consult "Language specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Students taking the following practical modules are obliged to use the first examination opportunity:
Practical Music Study A and B
Accompaniment
Chamber Music
Ensemble Singing
Orchestral Study

Articulation
Students may articulate to the Diploma in Music from the Higher Certificate in Music if they comply with the entrance requirements for the Diploma and have undergone the prescribed selection process. Students will receive credit for the following subjects:

HIGHER CERTIFICATE (MUSIC)	DIPLOMA (PRACTICAL MUSIC)
General Music Study 171(8)	General Music Study 191(18)
Music Theory 181(12)	
Music Technology (Introductory) 181(12)	Music Technology (Introductory)111(6) and 141(6)
Aural Training 181(8)	Aural Training 191(8)

The Diploma (Practical Music) can, in exceptional cases, articulate to the 2nd year of the BMus (a minimum final mark of 70% in each of the following: General Music Study 391, Music Theory 321 and 351) provided that the student complies with the entrance requirements for the BMus and follows the prescribed selection process. (See the BMus Calendar entry)

Presentation
The programme is presented by means of formal lectures in each discipline every week, as well as individual instrumental/vocal tuition. Refer to "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mr M Nel
Tel.: 021 808 2378
E-mail: mdn@sun.ac.za

3. ADVANCED DIPLOMA (PRACTICAL MUSIC)
Specific admission requirements
Candidates must be in possession of a Diploma (Practical Music) with Practical Music S 221 and 261 or an equivalent qualification in classical music as approved by the Senate.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
One year full time. Weekly, one-on-one lessons with as many opportunities as possible to perform both publicly and within the Department of Music, under the guidance of the lecturer.
Admission is subject to selection.

Note

Students are selected on the basis of ability. Those who do not have the necessary qualifications will be accepted only on condition that they undertake supplementary work.

Duration

This is a one-year programme (120 credits).

Compulsory modules

54089 : Repertoire Study	389(36)
51217 : Practical Music Study S	321(30)
51217 : Practical Music Study S	361(30)

Plus two co-requisite components of 12 credits: = 24

Note with regard to co-requisite components for Practical Music Study:

Students specialising in **Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar** must also register for

56510 : Accompaniment	376(12)
62324 : Chamber Music	384(12)

Students specialising in **Orchestral Instruments** must also register for

50660 : Orchestral Practice	384(12)
62324 : Chamber Music	384(12)

Students specialising in **Voice** must also register for

46841 : Theatre Skills (Music)	394(12)
11849 : Ensemble Singing	374(12)

Students specialising in **Choir conducting** must also register for

11848 : Practical Score Reading	386(12)
11849 : Ensemble Singing	374(12)

Students specialising in **Orchestral conducting** must also register for

11848 : Practical Score Reading	386(12)
50660 : Orchestral Practice	384(12)

Students specialising in **Church Music** must also register for

11848 : Practical Score Reading	386(12)
11846 : Church Music Practice	384(12)

Assessment and examination

Students are obliged to use the first examination opportunity for all modules.

Assessment takes the form of formal practical examinations. Practical Music Study S examinations are public concert performances.

The written section of Repertoire Study 389 is assessed separately and a pass mark must be obtained.

Enquiries

Progamme co-ordinator: Mr M Nel
Department of Music, Stellenbosch University
Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602
Tel.: 021 808 2378; Fax 021 808 2340
E-mail: mdn@sun.ac.za

BACHELOR'S DEGREES

4. BA (HUMANITIES)

Specific admission requirements

Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects

- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)

- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)

- Performance in Grade 12:

    Mainstream (three-year)
    An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of 60%

    Extended Degree Programme (four-year)
    An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 57 - 59%. The NBT results may be taken into consideration for placing in the extended degree programme.

- If Socio-Informatics is taken as a subject: Mathematics code 4 (50%) or Mathematical Literacy code 6 (70%)

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure

Particulars

The content of the BA in the Humanities is presented at three consecutive year levels:

A first-year level, which is considered the basic level.

At this level content is taught which is introductory in nature and which forms the foundation for the contents that are presented on subsequent levels.

A second-year level, which is considered the intermediate level.

At this level contents are still taught which do not necessarily concern specific human sciences aspects of Southern African realities, but which are directly relevant to an understanding of the problematic aspects of this reality. In tutorials and practicals the relevance of these contents to an understanding of problematic human sciences aspects of the Southern African reality is illustrated systematically.

A third-year level, which is considered the advanced level.

The contents at this level in formal lectures and in tutorials and practicals are focused explicitly on problematic aspects of Southern African realities.

In order to enhance the content integration within and between the two major subjects as well as the overall coherence of the programme, students participate in various types of assignments, e.g. (interdepartmental) seminars, written, work, practicals of various kinds, etc. These form part of the process of integrated assessment that the programme requires.

Programme composition

Note

Particulars of the contents of standard modules and subjects, as well as specifications concerning the selection of subjects, are presented in the departmental module list in Section 6 (consult Table of Contents for page numbers). Also consult the "Module

Contents" at the end of the programme entry in order to determine which modules must be taken.

Group 1: Human Thought, Language, Culture and Art

African Languages
Afrikaans en Nederlands
Afrikaans Language Acquisition
Ancient Cultures
Applied English Language Studies
Basic Xhosa
Chinese
English Studies
French
General Linguistics
German
Theatre Science
Visual Studies
Xhosa

Group 2: People and society

Geo-Environmental Science
Geography and Environmental Studies
History
Philosophy
Political Science
Psychology
Social Anthropology
Socio-Informatics
Sociology

Group 3: Meta Science

2 metadisciplines (24 credits) must be taken. The metadisciplines are taken only at the advanced level (third year)
345(12) *Scientific Language Study as Detective Work*
324(12) *Dimensions of Historical Understanding*
(Consult "Table of Contents" for module contents).

Basic level (first year) (126 - 134 credits)

- At first-year level 5 subjects (5 x 24 or 1 x 36 and 4 x 24 credits) plus Information Skills 172 (6 credits) are taken. At least two subjects each must be chosen from Group 1 and Group 2 with the fifth subject taken from either Group 1 or Group 2.

Intermediate level (second year) (128 - 136 credits)

- At second-year level 4 subjects (32 credits each) are continued from the basic level. Applied English Language Studies may be taken if the pre-requisite English Studies 178 has been taken.

Advanced level (third year) (120 - 134 credits)

- At third-year level 2 subjects (2 x 48 credits) chosen in second year are continued.

Choose an additional module or modules of half a third-year subject from Group 1 and/or Group 2 (1 x 24/2 x 12 credits) **or** Choose two metadisciplines (2 x 12 credits) from Group 3.

Please note that the credit load is higher if Geography and Environmental Studies is chosen at third-year level (2x16 or 1x16 +1x12).

- Students choosing Socio-Informatics take modules 224, 252, 262 in the second year and 314, 324, 364 in the third year Students wishing to take the Socio-Informatics Honours programme will have to make up the remaining credits of Socio-Informatics in both years.

Compulsory modules

Information Skills	**172(6)** Information and Computer Competence

Elective modules

GROUP 1: HUMAN THOUGHT, LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

41505 African Languages

African Languages	**114(12)** Introductory Study of African Languages **144(12)** Continued Introductory Study of African Languages

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

Afrikaans en Nederlands	**178(24)** Inleidende Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde

53791 Afrikaans Language Acquisition

Afrikaans Language Acquisition	**178(24)** Afrikaans for Non-mother-tongue Speakers **188(24)** Afrikaans as Second Language

53813 Ancient Cultures

Ancient Cultures	**114(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World I **144(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World II

49638 Basic Xhosa
Only first year

Basic Xhosa	**114(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa **144(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa

11302 Chinese

Chinese	**178(24)** Introduction to the Chinese Language and Culture

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**178(24)** Language and Literature in Context

13145 French

French	**178(24)** Introduction to the French Language and Culture (for students without French in Grade 12) **188(24)** Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture (for students with French in Grade 12)

10294 General Linguistics

General Linguistics	**178(24)** Introductory Outline to General Linguistics

26107 German

German	**178(24)** Introduction to the German Language and Culture (for students without German in Grade 12) **188(24)** German Language, Literature and Culture of the 20th and 21st Centuries (for students with German in Grade 12)

53872 Theatre Studies

Theatre Studies	**114(12)** Introduction to Western Theatre and the Principles of Text Study **144(12)** Continued Study of the Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study

11802 Visual Studies

Visual Studies	**178(24)** Visual Culture and Interpretation

21687 Xhosa

Xhosa	**178(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (not for students with Xhosa or Zulu (First Language) in Grade 12) **188(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (requires first-language communication proficiency in Xhosa or Zulu)

GROUP 2: HUMANS AND SOCIETY

64165 Geo-Environmental Science

Followed by Geography and Environmental Studies in second and third years.

Geo-Environmental Science	**124(16)** Introduction to Human-Environmental Systems **154(16)** Introduction to Earth Systems Science

13463 History

History	**114(12)** Introduction to the main global patterns and developments in history **144(12)** Survey of South African History

12882 Philosophy

Choose any 4 modules.

Philosophy	**112(6)** Introduction to Philosophy and Ethics **122(6)** Greek Philosophy and the Philosophy of the Middle Ages **142(6)** Practical Logic and Critical Thinking Skills **152(6)** Philosophical Anthropology **162(6)** Philosophy of Art

44687 Political Science

Political Science	**112(6)** Introduction to Political Science **122(6)** International Relations **142(6)** South African Politics **152(6)** Introduction to African Politics

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**114(12)** Psychology as Science
	144(12) Human Development in context

58173 Socio-Informatics

Socio-Informatics	**114(12)** The Knowledge Economy and Society
	144(12) Technology, Organisation and Society

19003 Sociology

Sociology	**114(12)** Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology
	144(12) Social Issues in South Africa

Elective Modules

GROUP 1: HUMAN THOUGHT, LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

41505 African Languages

African Languages	**214(16)** Intermediate Study of African Languages
	244(16) Continued Intermediate Study of African Languages

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

Afrikaans en Nederlands	**278(32)** Voortgesette Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde

53813 Ancient Cultures

Choose 4 modules in consultation with the Department.

Ancient Cultures	**211(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures
	212(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	221(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	222(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	241(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	242(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	251(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	252(8) Continued Ancient Cultures

93874 Applied English Language Studies

English Studies 178 is a prerequisite

Applied English Language Studies	**278(32)** Applied English Language Studies

11302 Chinese

Chinese	**278(32)** Continued study of the Chinese language and Culture

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**278(32)** Language, Culture and Literature in the African Context

13145 French

French	**278(32)** Continued Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture

10294 General Linguistics

General Linguistics	**278(32)** Language and the Human Mind

26107 German

German	**278(32)** Intermediate Study of the German Language, Literature and Culture (follows on German 178) **288(32)** German Language, Literature and Culture from the 18th Century to the Present (follows on German 188)

12882 Philosophy

Philosophy	**252(8)** Philosophy of Culture

53872 Theatre Studies

Theatre Studies	**212(8)** Textual analysis **222(8)** Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre **242(8)** Textual analysis **252(8)** Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre

11802 Visual Studies
Is taken with Philosophy 252 (compulsory)

Visual Studies	**276(24)** 19th and 20th century Visual Culture

21687 Xhosa
Follows Xhosa 178

Xhosa	**214(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture **244(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture

Follows Xhosa 188

Xhosa	**224(16)** Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture **254(16)** Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture

GROUP 2: HUMANS AND SOCIETY

56502 Geography and Environmental Studies
Geo-Environmental Science is taken at first-year level

Geography and Environmental Studies	**225(16)** Urban and Tourism Development **265(16)** Environmental Studies

13463 History

History	**214(16)** Key Processes in the Making of Western History **244(16)** African and South African: Colonisation and the Re-ordering of Societies

12882 Philosophy
Choose any 4 modules, taking the possibilities allowed by the timetable into account.

Philosophy	**212(8)** Political Philosophy **222(8)** Modern Philosophy **242(8)** Philosophy of Religion **252(8)** Philosophy of Culture **262(8)** Philosophy of Science

44687 Political Science

Political Science	**212(8)** Political Behaviour
	222(8) The Global Political Economy
	242(8) State, Economy and Development
	252(8) Democratic Political Systems

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**212(8)** Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person
	222(8) Social Psychology
	242(8) Human Development in Context
	252(8) Psychopathology

54186 Social Anthropology

Sociology is taken at first-year level

Social Anthropology	**212(8)** Social Anthropological Themes
	222(8) Medical Anthropology
	242(8) Public Anthropology
	252(8) South African Anthropology

58173 Socio-Informatics

If Socio-Informatics is chosen, 40 credits (not 32) must be taken

Socio-Informatics	**224(16)** Introduction to Computer Programming
	254(16) Internet Technology and Design
	262(8) Electronic Business and Government

19003 Sociology

Sociology	**212(8)** Poverty, Inequality and Development
	222(8) Race
	242(8) Sociology of Communication
	252(8) Industrial Sociology

Elective modules

GROUP 1: HUMAN THOUGHT, LANGUAGE AND CULTURE

41505 African Languages

| African Languages | **318(24)** Advanced Study of the African Languages |
| | **348(24)** Continued Advanced Study of the African Languages |

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

| Afrikaans en Nederlands | **318(24)** Gevorderde Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde |
| | **348(24)** Gevorderde Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde |

53813 Ancient Cultures

Choose 4 modules in consultation with the Department.

Ancient Cultures	**311(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures
	312(12) Advanced Ancient Cultures
	321(12) Advanced Ancient Cultures
	322(12) Advanced Ancient Cultures
	341(12) Advanced Ancient Cultures
	342(12) Advanced Ancient Cultures
	351(12) Advanced Ancient Cultures
	352(12) Advanced Ancient Cultures

93874 Applied English Language Studies

Applied English Language Studies	**318(24)** Applied English Language Studies **348(24)** Applied English Language Studies

11302 Chinese

Chinese	**318(24)** Intermediate Study of the Chinese Language and Culture I **348(24)** Intermediate Study of the Chinese Language and Culture II

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**318(24)** Language, Culture and Literature in the Modern Context **348(24)** Language, Culture and Literature in the Post-colonial Context

13145 French

French	**318(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture II

10294 General Linguistics

General Linguistics	**379(48)** Advanced Linguistics

26107 German

Choose 318 + 348 (follows German 278)

German	**318(24)** Advanced Study of German Language and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of German Language and Culture II

Choose 328 +358 (follows German 288)

German	**328(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture I **358(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture II

53872 Theatre Studies

Theatre Studies	**314(12)** Textual Analysis: Media and Film **324(12)** History and Nature of Non-Western Theatre **344(12)** Textual Analysis: Media and Film **354(12)** History and Nature of South African Theatre

11802 Visual Studies

Visual Studies	**379(48)** Representation of Identity in South African Visual Culture

21687 Xhosa

Follows Xhosa 214 and 244

Xhosa	**318(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture **348(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture

Follows Xhosa 224 and 254

| Xhosa | **328(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture |
| | **358(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture |

GROUP 2: HUMANS AND SOCIETY

56502 Geography and Environmental Studies

At least 56 instead of 48 credits must be obtained if Geography and Environmental Studies is taken as a major subject.

Geography and Environmental Studies	**314(12)** Geography of Tourism
	323(12) The South African City
	358(16) Environmental Studies
	363(16) Geographical Communication

13463 History

| History | **318(24)** Wars, Decolonisation and Globalisation |
| | **348(24)** South Africa in the 20th Century |

12882 Philosophy

Choose 2 modules.

Philosophy	**314(12)** Critical Social Theory and Ideology Critique
	324(12) Phenomenology and Existentialism
	334(12) Philosophy of Language

Choose 2 modules.

Philosophy	**344(12)** Deconstruction
	354(12) Analytic Philosophy
	364(12) Ethics of social justice

44687 Political Science

Political Science	**314(12)** Political Development and Transformation
	324(12) Comparative Southern African Politics
	344(12) Public Policy
	354(12) Modern Political Ideologies

18414 Psychology

| Psychology | **314(12)** Research Methods and Data Analysis in Psychology |
| | **348(24)** Psychological Interventions |

54186 Social Anthropology

Social Anthropology	**314(12)** Read and Do Ethnography
	324(12) Culture, Power and Identity
	344(12) Theory and Debates in Social Anthropology
	354(12) The Anthropology of Development

58173 Socio-Informatics
If Socio-Informatics is taken, 56 credits instead of 48 must be obtained.

Socio-Informatics	**314(18)** Database Systems **334(18)** Architecture of Information Systems **364(18)** Knowledge Dynamics and Knowledge Management 2

19003 Sociology
Compulsory

Sociology	**314(12)** Social Theory **364(12)** Social Research

Choose one of the two modules

Sociology	**324(12)** Political Sociology **334(12)** Environmental Sociology

Choose one of the two modules.

Sociology	**344(12)** Sociology of Work and Employment **354(12)** Community Development

GROUP 3: METADISCIPLINES

56529 Meta Science

Meta Science	**345(12)** Scientific Language Investigation as Detective Work **324(12)** Dimensions of Historical Understanding

Programme assessment

Assessment within the BA in the Humanities takes place per subject module. The mode of assessment differs from module to module and includes formal examinations, formal tests, written assignments, oral participation in class, different kinds of practical work, etc.
To complete a module successfully, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%.
For particulars regarding assessment, consult the entries of the participating departments in Section 6, Module Contents.

Academic development
Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for more particulars.

Other information
Subject combinations
Subject combinations are subject to timetable considerations. Consult the schematic outline for subject combinations.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of contact teaching through lectures, complemented with tutorials and/or practical classes.
Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr SC Viljoen
Tel.: 021 808 2061   E-mail: scv@sun.ac.za

5. BA (SOCIAL DYNAMICS)

Specific admission requirements

Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects

- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)

- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)

- If Economics is chosen as a subject: Mathematics with at least Code 5 (60%)

- If Socio-Informatics is taken as a subject: Mathematics code 4 (50%) or Mathematical Literacy code 6 (70%)

- Performance in Grade 12:

   Mainstream (three-year)
   An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 60%.

   Extended degree programme (four-year)
   An average NSC result of at least 57 - 59%. The NBT results may be taken into consideration for placing in the extended degree programme.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure

Particulars

A list of the Social Science subjects belonging to the core of the programme appears in Group A (see schematic presentation) Two subjects must be chosen from this group and be followed over a three-year study period. One language must also be chosen from the Languages group to be taken at the basic level. Information Skills 172 is a compulsory subject, also presented in the basic level. Apart from the above, two further subjects to be taken at the basic and intermediate levels can be taken from Group A and/or Group B. At the advanced level modules making up 24 credits from Group C (Metadisciplines) must be followed.

Programme composition

Contents of standard modules, as well as requirements for the subjects to be followed, are shown in the departmental module list as set out in Section 6 (consult Table of Contents for page numbers). Also consult the **Explanation of Modules** at the end of the programme entry to establish which modules must be followed.

Compulsory and elective subjects	Total credits
Basic level (*first year*)	
Compulsory: Information Skills 172 (6 credits) **Elective**: - Choose one subject from the Group "Languages" (1 x 24 credits) - Choose four subjects (4 x 24 credits or 3 x 24 credits plus 1 x 32 credits) from Group A and Group B together: - At least two subjects from Group A Supplement from group B if required	126 - 134

Intermediate level (*second year*)	
Elective: Continuation of four subjects (4 x 32 credits) chosen from Group A and Group B together, but at least two from Group A	128 - 136
Advanced level (*third year*)	
Elective: Continuation of two subjects chosen in second year (2 x 48 credits) from Group A Choose an additional module or modules of half a third-year subject from Group A and/or Group B (1 x 24 / 2 x 12 credits) **or** choose a combination of a third-year module (12 credits) from Group A or B and a metadiscipline from Group C (12 credits). NB: The credit load is higher if Geography and Environmental Studies is chosen at third-year level as major.	120 - 128

SUBJECTS

Group Languages	Group A	Group B	Group C Metadiscipline
Afrikaans en Nederlands Afrikaans Language Acquisition African Languages Basic Xhosa Chinese English Studies French German Xhosa	Economics* Geo-Environmental Science/ Geography and Environmental Studies History Political Science Psychology Sociology Social Anthropology	Afrikaans en Nederlands Ancient Cultures Applied English Language Studies English Studies Public and Development Management* Philosophy Socio-Informatics	324(12) Dimensions of historical understanding (**Consult Section 6 for content**)

Please Note:

- Students choosing Socio-Informatics take modules 224, 254, 262 in the second year.

- Consult the Calendar, Part 10, for modules offered in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with*).

Basic level (first year)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	**172(6)** Information and Computer Competence

Elective modules
41505 African Languages

African Languages	**114(12)** Introductory Study of African Languages **144(12)** Continued Introductory Study of African Languages

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

Afrikaans en Nederlands	**178(24)** Inleidende Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde

57487 Afrikaans Language Acquisition
Only first year

Afrikaans Language Acquisition	**178(24)** Afrikaans for foreign-language Speakers **188(24)** Afrikaans as Second Language

53813 Ancient Cultures

Ancient Cultures	**114(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World I **144(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World II

49638 Basic Xhosa

Basic Xhosa	**114(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa **144(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa

11302 Chinese

Chinese	**178(24)** Introduction to the Chinese Language and Culture

12084 Economics

Economics	**114(12)** Economics **144(12)** Economics

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**178(24)** Language and Literature in Context

13145 French

French	**178(24)** Introduction to the French Language, Literature and Culture (For students without French in Grade 12) **188(24)** Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture (For students with French in Grade 12)

64165 Geo-Environmental Science
Followed by Geography and Environmental Studies in second and third year

Geo-Environmental Science	**124(16)** Introduction to Human-Environmental Systems **154(16)** Introduction to Earth Systems Science

26107 German

German	**178(24)** Introduction to the German Language and Culture (For students without German in Grade 12) **188(24)** German Language, Literature and Culture of the 20th and 21st Century (For students with German in Grade 12)

13463 History

History	**114(12)** Introduction to the Main Global Patterns and Developments in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries **144(12)** Review of South African History

12882 Philosophy

Choose any 4 modules.

Philosophy	**112(6)** Introduction to Philosophy and Ethics **122(6)** Greek Philosophy and the Philosophy of the Middle Ages **142(6)** Practical Logic and Critical Thinking Skills **152(6)** Philosophical Anthropology **162(6)** Philosophy of Art

44687 Political Science

Political Science	**112(6)** Introduction to Political Science **122(6)** International Relations **142(6)** South African Politics **152(6)** Introduction to African Politics

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**114(12)** Psychology as Science **144(12)** Psychology in Context

48003 Public and Development Management

Public and Development Management	**114(12)** Introduction to Public and Development Management **144(12)** Public Policy and Management

58173 Socio-Informatics

Socio-Informatics	**114(12)** The Knowledge Economy and Society **144(12)** Technology, Organisation and Society

19003 Sociology

Sociology	**114(12)** Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology **144(12)** Social Issues in South Africa

21687 Xhosa

Xhosa	**178(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (Not for students with Xhosa or Zulu (First Language) in Grade 12) **188(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (Requires a first-language communication skill in Xhosa or Zulu)

Intermediate level (second year)

Elective modules

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

Afrikaans en Nederlands	**278(32)** Voortgesette Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en letterkunde

53813 Ancient Cultures

Choose any 4 modules

Ancient Cultures	**211(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **212(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **221(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **222(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures

	241(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	242(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	251(8) Continued Ancient Cultures
	252(8) Continued Ancient Cultures

93874 Applied English Language Studies

English Studies 178 is a prerequisite.

Applied English Language Studies	**278(32)** Applied English Language Studies

12084 Economics

Economics	**214(16)** Economics
	244(16) Economics

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**278(32)** Language, Culture and Literature in the African Context

56502 Geography and Environmental Studies

At least 56 instead of 48 credits must be obtained if Geography and Environmental Studies is taken as a major subject.

Geography and Environmental Studies	**225(16)** Urban and Tourism Development
	265(16) Environmental Studies

13463 History

History	**214(16)** Key Processes in the Making of Western History
	244(16) Africa and South Africa: Colonisation and the Re-ordering of Societies

12882 Philosophy

Choose any 4 modules.

Philosophy	**212(8)** Political Philosophy
	222(8) Modern Philosophy
	242(8) Philosophy of Religion
	252(8) Philosophy of Culture
	262(8) Philosophy of Science

44687 Political Science

Political Science	**212(8)** Political Behaviour
	222(8) The Global Political Economy
	242(8) State, Economy and Development
	252(8) Democratic Political Systems

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**212(8)** Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person
	222(8) Social Psychology
	242(8) Human Development in Context
	252(8) Psychopathology

48003 Public and Development Management

Public and Development Management	**212(8)** Macro-level Development Strategy and Policy
	222(8) Local Government
	242(8) Macro-level Development Strategy and Policy
	252(8) Public Policy Analysis

54186 Social Anthropology

Sociology 1 is taken in the first year.

Social Anthropology	**212(8)** Social Anthropological Themes
	222(8) Medical Anthropology
	242(8) Public Anthropology
	252(8) South African Anthropology

58173 Socio-Informatics

If Sosio-Informatics is chosen, 40 credits (not 32) must be taken.

Socio-Informatics	**224(16)** Introduction to Computer Programming
	254(16) Internet Technology and Design
	262(8) Electronic Business and Government

19003 Sociology

Sociology	**212(8)** Poverty, Inequality and Development
	222(8) Race
	242(8) Sociology of Communication
	252(8) Industrial Sociology

Advanced level (third year)

Elective modules

12084 Economics

Economics	**318(24)** Economics
	348(24) Economics

56502 Geography and Environmental Studies

At least 56 instead of 48 credits must be obtained if Geography and Environmental Studies is taken as a major subject

Geography and Environmental Studies	**314(12)** Geography of Tourism
	323(12) The South African City
	358(16) Environmental Studies
	363(16) Geographical Communication

13463 History

History	**318(24)** Wars, Decolonisation and Globalisation
	348(24) South Africa in the 20th Century

44687 Political Science

Political Science	**314(12)** Political Development and Transformation
	315(12) Political Conflict
	344(12) Public Policy
	354(12) Modern Political Ideologies

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**318(24)** Research Methods and Data Analysis in Psychology
	348(24) Psychological Interventions

54186 Social Anthropology

Social Anthropology	**314(12)** Read and Do Ethnography
	324(12) Culture, Power and Identity
	344(12) Theory and Debates in Social Anthropology

	354(12) The Anthropology of Development

19003 Sociology
Compulsory

Sociology	**314(12)** Social Theory
	364(12) Social Research

Choose one of the two modules

Sociology	**324(12)** Political Sociology
	334(12) Environmental Sociology

Choose one of the two modules

Sociology	**344(12)** Sociology of Work and Employment
	354(12) Community Development

56529 Meta Science

Meta Science	**324(12)** Dimensions of Historical Understanding

Programme assessment
Assessment methods can include the following: formal tests, exams, assignments, presentations, electronic assessments and formal interactive tutorial assignments and exercises.

Particulars on assessment appear in the entries of participating departments in Section 6, Module Contents.

Academic development
Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for further particulars.

Other information
Subject combination
All combinations are subject to timetable considerations. Consult the schematic module list for subject combinations and the test and examination timetables.

Presentation
Presentation is by way of formal lectures, tutorials, practicals, group work, assignments, self-study and field trips.
Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction. The contents and language specifications of standard modules are given in the departmental list of modules as set out in Section 6 (see Table of Contents for page numbers) or of modules offered in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with*), in the Calendar, Part 10. **Please note that, after the first year, most modules in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mnr JMJ du Plessis
Tel.: 021 808 2134
E-mail: jmjdp@sun.ac.za

6. BA (LANGUAGE AND CULTURE)
Specific admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.

- Home language at least code 4 (50%)

- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- Performance in Grade 12:

Mainstream (three-year)
   An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of 60%.

Extended Degree Programme (four-year)
   An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 57 - 59%.

The NBT results may be taken into consideration for placing in the extended degree programme. Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure
Particulars
The student chooses a combination of subjects and modules from three groups: languages (Group 1), subjects providing a cultural context (Group 2) and modules in which the conceptual and methodological formulations of these subjects are raised (metadisciplines: Group 3).

Students take:
- 5 subjects in the first year, plus a module in Information Skills (6 credits);
- 4 subjects in the second year;
- 2 subjects (48 credits each) in the third year, continued from the second year, plus (i) a 24-credit module, or two 12-credit modules of a subject at third-year level, or (ii) two metadisciplines in Group 3 (12 credits each).

The following general guidelines apply to the choice of subjects:

1. In their first two years students take at least two language and language-related subjects from Group 1, of which at least one must be taken in the third year.
2. At least one subject from Group 2 must be taken in the first year.
3. The remaining subjects and modules may be chosen from Group 1 or Group 2, on the understanding that a second-or third-year subject must be a continuation of the preceding first- or second-year subject.
4. Over and above the modules mentioned above, all students must take the compulsory 6-credit module, Information Skills 172.

Thus students take either two languages or a language and a culturally related subject as majors.

Programme composition

Compulsory and elective subjects	Total credits
Basic level *(first year)*	
Compulsory: Information Skills 172 (6 credits) **Electives:** Choose at least two subjects from Group 1 (2 x 24 credits) Choose at least one subject from Group 2 (1 x 24 credits) Choose the remaining two subjects from Group 1 and/or Group 2 (2 x 24 credits).	126
Intermediate level *(second year)*	
Electives: Continuation of four subjects chosen in the first year (4 x 32 credits), that is at least two subjects from Group 1 and the remaining subjects from Group 1 and/or Group 2.	128

Advanced level *(third year)*	
Electives: Continuation of two subjects (48 credits each), at least one from Group 1, plus (i) a 24-credit module, or two 12-credit modules of a subject at third-year level **or** (ii) two metadisciplines in Group 3 (12 credits each).	120

SUBJECTS

Group 1: Languages	Group 2: Culture and content	Group 3: Conceptual and methodological foundations (Metadisciplines)
African Languages Afrikaans en Nederlands Afrikaans Language Acquisition Applied English Language Studies Basic Xhosa Biblical Hebrew Chinese English Studies French General Linguistics German Greek Latin Xhosa	Ancient Cultures History Philosophy Psychology Theatre Science Visual Studies	345(12) Scientific Language Investigation as Detective Work. 324(12) Dimensions of Historical Understanding

Consult **Explanation of Modules** at the end of the programme entry to determine which modules should be taken.

List of modules
The contents of standard modules are given in the entries in Section 6, Module Contents (see Table of Contents for page references), of the participating departments.

Explanation of modules

Basic level (first year)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	**172(6)** Information and Computer Competence

Elective modules
41505 African Languages

African Languages	**114(12)** Introductory Study of African Languages **144(12)** Continued Study of African Languages

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

Afrikaans en Nederlands	**178(24)** Inleidende Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde

57487 Afrikaans Language Acquisition

Only first year

Afrikaans Language Acquisition	**178(24)** Afrikaans for foreign-language Speakers **188(24)** Afrikaans as Second Language

53813 Ancient Cultures

Ancient Cultures	**114(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World I **144(12)** Introduction to the Ancient World II

49638 Basic Xhosa

Basic Xhosa	**114(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa **144(12)** Introduction to Communication in Xhosa

53848 Biblical Hebrew

Biblical Hebrew	**178(24)** Introduction to Biblical Hebrew

11302 Chinese

Chinese	**178(24)** Introduction to the Chinese Language and Culture

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**178(24)** Language and Literature in Context

13145 French

French	**178(24)** Introduction to the French Language and Culture (For students without French in Grade 12) **188(24)** Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture (For students with French in Grade 12)

10294 General Linguistics

General Linguistics	**178(24)** Introduction to Linguistics

26107 German

German	**178(24)** Introduction to the German Language and Culture (For students without German in Grade 12) **188(24)** German Language Literature and Culture of the 20th and the 21st Centuries (For students with German in Grade 12)

14109 Greek

Greek	**178(24)** Introduction to Ancient Greek Grammar and Translation

13463 History

History	**114(12)** Introduction to the main global patterns and developments in history in the 19th and 20th centuries **144(12)** Survey of South African History

15644 Latin

Latin	**178(24)** Latin Grammar and Literature for Beginners

12882 Philosophy

Choose any 4 modules.

Philosophy	**112(6)** Introduction to Philosophy and Ethics **122(6)** Greek Philosophy and the Philosophy of the Middle Ages **142(6)** Practical Logic and Critical Thinking Skills **152(6)** Philosophical Anthropology **162(6)** Philosophy of Art

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**114(12)** Psychology as Science **144(12)** Psychology in Context

53872 Theatre Studies

Theatre Studies	**114(12)** Introduction to Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study **144(12)** Continued Study of Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study

11802 Visual Studies

Visual Studies	**176(18)** Visual Culture and Interpretation

21687 Xhosa

Xhosa	**178(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language and Culture (Not for students with Xhosa or Zulu in Grade 12) **188(24)** Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture (Xhosa or Zulu as a first language is compulsory)

Intermediate level (second year)

Elective modules

41505 African Languages

African Languages	**214(16)** Intermediate Study of African Languages **244(16)** Continued Intermediate Study of African Languages

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

Afrikaans en Nederlands	**278(32)** Voortgesette Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde

53813 Ancient Cultures

Choose 4 modules in consultation with the Department

Ancient Cultures	**211(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **212(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **221(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **222(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **241(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **242(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **251(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures **252(8)** Continued Ancient Cultures

93874 Applied English Language Studies
English Studies 178 is a prerequisite.

Applied English Language Studies	**278(32)** Applied English Language Studies

53848 Biblical Hebrew

Biblical Hebrew	**214(16)** Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study **244(16)** Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study

11302 Chinese

Chinese	**278(32)** Continued study of the Chinese Language and Culture

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**278(32)** Language, Culture and Literature in the African Context

13145 French

French	**278(32)** Continued Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture

10294 General Linguistics

General Linguistics	**278(32)** Language and the Human Mind

26107 German

German	**278(32)** Intermediate Study of the German Language Literature and Culture (Follows German 178) **288(32)** German Language, Literature and Culture from the 18th century to the present (Follows German 188)

14109 Greek

Greek	**214(16)** Study of Ancient Greek Narrative Texts **244(16)** Study of Ancient Greek Argumentative Texts

13463 History

History	**214(16)** Key Processes in the Making of Western History **244(16)** Africa and South Africa: Colonisation and the Re-ordering of Societies

15644 Latin

Latin	**214(16)** Continued Latin Grammar and Literature **244(16)** Continued Latin Grammar and Literature

12882 Philosophy
Choose any 4 modules. If Art History is also taken, all 5 modules must be taken.

Philosophy	**212(8)** Political Philosophy **222(8)** Modern Philosophy **242(8)** Philosophy of Religion **252(8)** Philosophy of Culture **262(8)** Philosophy of Science

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**212(8)** Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person **222(8)** Social Psychology **242(8)** Human Development in Context **252(8)** Psychopathology

53872 Theatre Science

Theatre Studies	**212(8)** Textual Analysis **222(8)** Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre **242(8)** Textual Analysis **252(8)** Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre

11802 Visual Studies

Taken with Philosophy 252 (compulsory)

Visual Studies	**276(24)** 19th and 20th Century Visual Culture

21687 Xhosa Follows Xhosa 178

Xhosa	**214(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture **244(16)** Continued Xhosa Language and Culture

21687 Xhosa Follows Xhosa 188

Xhosa	**224(16)** Continued Xhosa Language Communication and Culture **254(16)** Continued Xhosa Language Communication and Culture

Advanced level (third year)

Elective modules

41505 African Languages

African Languages	**318(24)** Advanced Study of African Languages **348(24)** Continued Advanced Study of African Languages

39373 Afrikaans en Nederlands

Afrikaans en Nederlands	**318(24)** Gevorderde Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde **348(24)** Gevorderde Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde

53813 Ancient Cultures

Choose 4 modules in consultation with the Department.

Ancient Cultures	**311(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **312(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **321(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **322(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **341(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **342(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **351(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures **352(12)** Advanced Ancient Cultures

93874 Applied English Language Studies

Applied English Language Studies	**318(24)** Applied English Language Studies **348(24)** Applied English Language Studies

53848 Biblical Hebrew

Biblical Hebrew	**314(12)** Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature **324(12)** Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature **344(12)** Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature **354(12)** Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature

11302 Chinese

Chinese	**318(24)** Intermediate study of the Chinese Language and Culture I **348(24)** Intermediate study of the Chinese Language and Culture II

53880 English Studies

English Studies	**318(24)** Language, Culture and Literature in the Modern Context **348(24)** Language, Culture and Literature in the Postcolonial Context

13145 French

French	**318(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture II

10294 General Linguistics

General Linguistics	**379(48)** Advanced Linguistics

26107 German

Choose either 318 and 348 or 328 and 358.

German	**318(24)** Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture I **348(24)** Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture II **328(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture I **358(24)** Advanced Study of the German Literature and Culture II

14109 Greek

Greek	**314(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature I **324(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language Literature II **344(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature III **354(12)** Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature IV

13463 History

History	**318(24)** Wars, Decolonisation and Globalisation **348(24)** South Africa in the 20th Century

15644 Latin

Latin	**318(24)** Advanced Latin Literature **348(24)** Advanced Latin Literature

56529 Meta Science

Meta Science	**324(12)** Dimensions of Historical Understanding **345(12)** Scientific Language Investigation as Detective Work

12882 Philosophy

Choose any 2 modules.

Philosophy	**314(12)** Critical Social Theory and Ideology Critique **324(12)** Phenomenology and Existentialism **334(12)** Philosophy of Language

Choose any 2 modules.

Philosophy	**344(12)** Deconstruction **354(12)** Analytic Philosophy **364(12)** Ethics of Social Justice

18414 Psychology

Psychology	**318(24)** Research Methods and Data Analysis in Psychology **348(24)** Psychological Interventions

53872 Theatre Studies

Theatre Studies	**314(12)** Textual Analysis: Media and Film **324(12)** History and Nature of Non-Western Theatre **344(12)** Textual Analysis: Media and Film **354(12)** History and Nature of South African Theatre

11802 Visual Studies

Visual Studies	**379(48)** Representation and Identity in South African Visual Culture

21687 Xhosa Follows Xhosa 214 and 244

Xhosa	**318(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture **348(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture

21687 Xhosa Follows Xhosa 224 and 254

Xhosa	**328(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture **358(24)** Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture

Programme assessment

Assessment takes place per module and may vary from module to module. Continuous assessment is used in some modules, while tests and examinations are used in others. In most cases assessment is based on one or more written assignments as well as at least two

tests, or a test and an examination, for each module. For details on assessment consult the participating departments. See also the entries in Section 6, Module Contents.

Academic development
Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for further details.

Other information
Subject combinations
All subject combinations are subject to the requirements of the timetable (class, test and examination timetables).

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr MCK du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2038   E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za

7. BA (DEVELOPMENT AND ENVIRONMENT)
Specific admission requirements
Students matriculating in 2007 and previously
- Full matriculation exemption

- Performance in Grade 12

Mainstream (three-year)
  an average of 58%

Extended Degree Programme (four-year)
  an average of 50%

 - If Economics is chosen as a subject: Mathematics (SG) = 60% (C) or Mathematics (HG) = 40% (E)

Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.

- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)

- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)

- Performance in Grade 12:

Mainstream (three-year)
   An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of 60%.
Extended Degree Programme (four-year)
   An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 57 - 59%.
   The NBT results may be taken into consideration for placing in the extended degree programme.
- If Economics is taken as a subject: Mathematics code 5 (60%)

- If Socio-Informatics is taken as a subject: Mathematics code 4 (50%) or Mathematical Literacy code 6 (70%)

Please consult the paragraph on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.
Programme content and structure
Particulars
The programme structure comprises 5 first-year subjects, 4 second-year subjects and 2 and a half third-year subjects. In all three years of study the three core disciplines, namely Geography and Environmental Studies, Sociology/Social Anthropology, and Public and Development Management are compulsory, except for a limited choice in the final year. At

the advanced level two and a half subjects out of the three are taken for a total of 120 credits.

In order to enhance the content integration within and between the two major subjects as well as the overall coherence of the programme, students participate in various types of assignments, e.g. (interdepartmental) seminars, written work, practicals of various kinds, etc. These form part of the process of integrated assessment that the programme requires.

Students who comply with the admission requirements for Mathematics may take Economics at the basic and intermediary levels. Students not taking Economics 178 at the basic level, must do Economics 288 (no admission requirements in Mathematics) at the intermediate level as the elective module. Economics 178 (basic level) or Economics 288 (intermediate level) is minimum requirements. This meets the requirement for economics-related subject support in order to understand and deal with development realities. Note that Basic Xhosa is offered at basic level only.

Basic level (first year) (134 credits)

Compulsory modules

Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environment Studies in second and third years)
Information Skills	172(6)
Public and Development Management*	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules

Plus **two** of the following subjects (48 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Socio-Informatics	114(12), 144(12)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 – 136 credits)

Compulsory modules

Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) (follows Geo-Environmental Science at first-year level)
Public and Development Management *	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
or	
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8) (Sociology at first-year level is a corequisite)

Elective modules

Plus continued study of **one** of the following subjects (32 credits), provided that Economics 288 must be taken if Economics 114, 144 have not been taken:

Economics *	288(32) or 214(16) and 244(16)
History	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Socio-Informatics	224(16), 254(16), 262(8)

Note

Please note that if Economics 114, 144 or Economics 178 are chosen in the first year, Economics 288 may not be taken for degree purposes.

Advanced level (third year) (120 – 128 credits)

Note: The credit load is higher if Geography and Environmental Studies is chosen.

Elective modules

Choose two and a half subjects from the following (2 x 48 + 1 x 24 credits **or** 1 x 48 + 1 x 56 + 1 x 24):

Geography and Environmental Studies	314(12), 323(12), 358(16), 363(16)
Public and Development Management*	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Sociology	314(12), 364(12) and two of 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12)
or	
Social Anthropology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

Notes:

1. Study in a subject at Honours level is permitted only if the subject was a major (minimum 48 credits) for which an average of 60% was attained.

2. For the contents of the standard modules of the participating departments consult Section 6, Module Contents (see Table of Contents for page numbers). Consult the Calendar, Part 10, for the content of standard modules in subjects offered by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences.

3. The entries in Section 6 (consult Table of Contents for page numbers) of the participating departments provide the contents and language specifications per module of standard modules. Consult the Calendar, Part 10, for the contents and language specifications of standard modules of subjects that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with *). **Please note that, after the first year, most modules in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

Programme assessment

The contributing modules use conventional tertiary assessment techniques, namely tests, exams and written assignments. Skills modules may also be assessed continuously by means of practical applications.

For details about assessment, consult the participating departments. Also consult their entries in Section 6, Module Contents.

Academic development

Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for more specific details.

Other information

Subject combinations

All subject combinations are subject to timetable possibilities.

Presentation

The contributing modules use the conventional tertiary tuition techniques: formal lectures, tutorials, practicals, group work, independent assignments, self-study, and field visits. At the advanced level, especially, more independent work by students is a consciously pursued aim. Tuition techniques are monitored constantly and adjusted according to experience.

Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Mrs Z Munch

Tel.: 021 808 9101

8. BA (DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES)

Specific admission requirements

Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- Home language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least code 4 (50%)
- An average of at least 60% of the NSC result (excluding Life Orientation)

Selection for the programme depends on a written submission and an audition/interview.
Note: This programme is not an option for EDP students.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure

From the first-year level students choose between two options, namely acting and performance training (Option A) and technical and management training (Option B). Students are required to do a certain amount of work in each of the two practical major subjects that is designed to enhance the content integration within and between these two major subjects and the overall coherence of the programme. This work, which forms part of the process of integrated assessment, can take on various forms: (interdepartmental) seminars, written assignments, various forms of practical work etc.

Subject combinations

All subject combinations are dependent on what the timetable allows. Students wishing to obtain a postgraduate teaching qualification must not choose Theatre Practice 298 at the intermediate level, but one of the other elective subjects.

Basic level (first year) (126 credits)

Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Theatre Studies	114(12), 144(12)
Theatre Skills	178(24)
Theatre Arts	178(24)

Elective modules

Plus one of the following options (2 x 24 credits)

Option 1:

Plus two of the following languages:

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) (first year only) or 188(24) (first year only)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
German	178(24) or 188(24)
French	178(24) or 188(24)
Xhosa	178(24) or 188(24)

Option 2:
One of the above languages
One of the following subjects:

Ancient Cultures	114(12) (first year only) 144(12) (first year only)
Practical Music Study E	196(24) (first year only)
Visual Studies	178(24) (first year only)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)
Compulsory modules
Option A: (Acting and performance training)

Theatre Studies	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Theatre Skills	278(32)
Theatre Arts	278(32)

Plus one of the following subjects (32 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
English Studies	278(32)
German	278(32) or 288(32)
French	278(32)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) or 224(16), 254(16)
History	214(16), 244(16)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Theatre Practice	298(32)

Option B: (Technical and management training)

Theatre Studies	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Theatre Skills	288(32)
Theatre Arts	288(32)

Plus one of the following subjects (32 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
English Studies	278(32)
German	278(32) or 288(32)
French	278(32)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) or 224(16), 254(16)
History	214(16), 244(16)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Theatre Practice	298(32)

Advanced level (third year) (120 credits)
Compulsory modules
Option A: (Acting and performance training)

Theatre Studies	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Theatre Arts	379(48)
Theatre Skills	378(24)

Option B: (Technical and management training)

Theatre Studies	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Theatre Arts	389(48)
Theatre Skills	388(24)

Programme assessment
Assessment within the programme takes the form of practical and written tests, assignments and examinations.

For full details on specific evaluation methods consult the participating departments. Consult the Section , Module Contents, of the departmental entry.

Academic development
Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for further details.

Presentation
The contents of the programme are divided into Theatre Studies (theory, acquisition of knowledge and insight), Theatre Arts (theory and skills: combination, application and acquisition), Theatre Skills (theory, development of skills) and Theatre Practice (theory, acquisition of knowledge and skills). These sections of the programme are linked through the focus on theatre and the media and they thus supplement one another. Given the nature of the theatre and media industries, an attempt is made to cultivate fluency in spoken English and Afrikaans to broaden the range of career opportunities.

Consult "Language Specifications" for medium of instruction.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr Mareli Pretorius
Tel: 021 808 3089
E-mail: mareli@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/drama

9. BA (HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT)
Specific admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least 3 (40%)
- Mathematics code 5 (60%)
- Performance in Grade 12:

  Mainstream
  An average of at least 60% NSC result (excluding Life Orientation).

  Extended Degree Programme
  An average of at least 57-59% of the NSC result (excluding Life Orientation). The NBT results may be taken into account for placing in the extended degree programme.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Content and structure of the programme
Details
The content of the Human Resource Management programme is presented over three consecutive years. The programme leads to postgraduate study, on condition that the admission requirements for postgraduate study are met.

Students who do not have an African language as home language or have not done an African language as a matriculation subject must select Basic Xhosa. Students with an African language as a matriculation subject or home language must choose Afrikaans en Nederlands or English Studies.

Basic level (first year) (126 credits)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Industrial Psychology*	114(12), 152(6), 162(6)
Philosophy	112(6)
Statistics*	186(18)
or	
Statistical Methods*	176(18)

Elective modules
*Plus **two** of the following subjects (48 credits):*

Public and Development Management *	114(12), 144(12)
Political Science	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Decision Making and Value Studies	114(12), 144(12)

*Plus **one** of the following subjects (24 credits), taking into consideration the language requirement set out under "Details" above:*

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) or 188(24) (First year only)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)

Note:
BA students who are selected for postgraduate study in the Department of Human Resource Management will migrate to the BComm Hons programme. For admission to the BComm Hons (Psych), Psychology is required as the second major, while Public and Development Management are recommended as the second major with the view to BComm Hons (Human Resource Management).

Intermediate level (second year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Industrial Psychology *	214(16), 224(16), 244(16)
Economics*	288(32)

Elective modules
*Plus continued study in **two** of the following subjects (64 credits):*

Public and Development Management *	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8), 262(8) (choose 4 modules)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
or	
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8) (Sociology is a prerequisite at first-year level)
Decision-making and Value Studies	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Advanced level (third year) (144 or 150 credits)
Compulsory modules

Industrial Psychology	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)

Elective modules
*Plus continued study in **two** of the following subjects (96 or 102 credits):*

Public and Development Management *	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12),

	354(12), 364(12) (choose 4 modules)
Social Anthropology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
or	
Sociology	314(12), 364(12) plus two of 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Decision Making and Value Studies	324(12), 344(12), 378(18)
Psychology	318(24), 348(24)

Notes

The entries in Section 6 (consult Table of Contents for page numbers) of the participating departments provide the contents and language specifications per module of standard modules. Consult the Calendar, Part 10, for the contents and language specifications of standard modules of subjects that are presented by the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with *). **Please note that most of the modules after the first year in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

Programme assessment

Assessment is done by means of class tests, individual assignments and formal examinations. The participating departments must be consulted for details about assessment. Also consult their entries in Section 6, Module Contents.

Academic development

Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for specific details

Other information
Subject combinations

All subject combinations are subject to timetable considerations.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures per subject per week, supplemented with practical sessions.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Dr G Görgens
Tel.: 021 808 3596
E-mail: ekermans@sun.ac.za

10. BA PROGRAMME (INTERNATIONAL STUDIES)

Specific admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.

- English: Home language at least code 4 (50%) or English First Additional Language at least code 5 (60%)

- Performance in Grade 12:

  Mainstream (three-year)
  An average of at least 60% in NSC (excluding Life Orientation).

  Extended Degree Programme (four-year)
  An average of at least 57 - 59% % in NSC (excluding Life Orientation). The NBT results may be taken into consideration for placing in the extended degree programme.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Basic level (first year) (126 credits)

Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Political Science	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Decision-making and Value Studies	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)

Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following (24 credits):

German	178(24) or 188(24)
French	178(24) or 188(24)
Chinese	178(24)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)

Compulsory modules

Political Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
History	214(16)
Decision-making and Value Studies	252(8)
Social Anthropology	242(8) or 252(8)
Economics*	288(32)

Elective modules

Continuation of language taken during the first year (32 credits):

German	278(32), 288(32)
French	278(32)
Chinese	278(32)

Advanced level (third year) (120 credits)

Compulsory modules

Political Science	315(12), 334(12), 354(12), 364(12)
History	318(24), 348(24)

Elective modules

Plus 24 credits from the following modules subject to the timetable.

Social Anthropology	324(12) and/or 354(12)
Decision-making and Value Studies	344(12) and/or 354(12)
Meta Science	324(12)
French	318(24)
German	318(24) (follows German 278) 328(24) (follows German 288)

Notes

An overview of module contents can be found under each departmental entry in Section 6, Module Contents (refer to the Table of Contents for page numbers). For the contents of Economics 288, refer to Calendar, Part 10, Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. **Please note that most modules in the Faculty Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

Programme assessment

Students are assessed through tests, exams, research assignments, essays and participation in practical exercises, including simulations of international negotiations. Enquire from participating departments for details regarding assessment.

Academic development

Refer to Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for more details.

Presentation
Although the programme is predominantly bilingual, some modules in Political Science are taught by foreign academics and are therefore presented in English.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof J van der Westhuizen, Political Science
Tel.: 021 808 2502
E-mail: jvdw2@sun.ac.za

11. BA (LAW)
Specific admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects
- An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 60%
- Afrikaans or English as Home Language code 5 (60%)
- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- If Economics is taken as a subject: Mathematics code 5 (60%)
- Selection policy (*See Calendar, Part 8 (Faculty of Law) for details of selection policy).*

Please note: This programme is not an option for EDP students.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure
Details
The programme consists of four law modules in the first year and a basic course in Information Skills, as well as three non-law modules, including at least one language. In the second year there are three compulsory law modules and two non-law modules. In the third year there are one and a half non-law modules and three compulsory law modules at second-year level.

The entries of the Departments of Ancient Studies, Modern Foreign Languages and African Languages in Section 6, Module Contents, give more information on the elective modules in Ancient Cultures, German, French and Xhosa.

Basic level (first year) (160 credits)
Compulsory modules
Law modules

Introduction to Law *	171(24)
Private Law*	171(24)
Indigenous Law*	171(24)
Writing Skills	171(10)

Other compulsory year module

Information Skills	172(6)

Elective modules

A choice of **three subjects** from the following list, of which **at least one** has to be a language: **(3 x 24)**

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) or 188(24) (offered at first-year level only)
Economics**	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) or 188(24)
German	178(24) or 188(24)
Latin	178(24) or
Classical Legal Culture	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6), 162(6) (choose 4 modules)
Political Science	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa	178(24) or 188(24)

Note: English Studies and Economics may be taken together only in the first year.

Intermediate level (second year) (24 first-year and 120 second-year credits)

Compulsory modules

Private Law*	272(16), 273(16)
Roman Law*	271(24)
Criminal Law*	171(24)

Elective modules

Continued study of **two** of the following modules: **(2x32)**

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
Economics**	214(16), 244(16)
English Studies	278(32)
German	278(32)
Latin	214(16), 244(16) or
Ancient Cultures	211(8), 212(8), 221(8), 222(8), 241(8), 242(8), 251(8), 252(8) (choose four modules in consultation with the Department)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8), 262(8) (choose four modules: two in the first semester and two in the second semester)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16) or 224(16), 254(16)

English Studies and Economics may not be combined in the second and third years on account of timetable clashes

Advanced level (third year) (58 second-year credits and 96 third-year credits)

Compulsory modules

Constitutional Law *	271(26)
Law of Criminal Procedure*	271(20)
Interpretation of Enacted Law*	211(12)
Law of Civil Procedure	371(24)

Elective modules

Continued study in **one and a half modules** (48 credits + 24 credits): **(1 x 48 + 1 x 24)**

Afrikaans en Nederlands	318(24), 348(24)
Ancient Cultures	311(12), 312(12), 321(12), 322(12), 341(12), 342(12), 351(12), 352(12) (choose four modules in consultation with the Department)
Economics**	318(24), 348(24)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)
Latin	318(24), 348(24)
Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12) (choose four modules: two in the first semester and two in the second semester)
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Psychology	318(24), 348(24)
Xhosa	318(24) and 348(24) or 328(24), 358(24)

See Section 6, Module Contents, for further information on the modules in the respective departments. See Part 8 of the Calendar for information on the content of law modules (marked with *) and Part 10 for subjects in the Faculty of Economics and Management Sciences (marked with **).

Notes

1. Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 and Afrikaans en Nederlands 178 may not be combined.

2. Students may enrol for both Economics 114, 144 and English Studies 178 only at first-year level.

3. A student may not enrol for any other module as an additional module in the final year of the BA (Law) programme without the permission of the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Law.

Programme assessment

Participating departments can be consulted for more detail on assessment. See also Section 6, Module Contents.

Other information

Subject combinations

All subject combinations are subject to timetable compatibility.

Notes

1. A student may only take Roman Law 271 after passing Private Law 171.

2. In calculating whether a student has achieved his degree *cum laude*, Roman Law 271 is regarded as a second-year module, although it is only offered for a single year.

Presentation

Presentation takes place by formal lectures and, where so indicated in Section 6, Module Contents, by tutorials. Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

The contents and language specifications of standard modules are given in the departmental list of modules as set out in Section 6 (see Table of Contents for page numbers) or, in the case of modules offered in the Faculty of Law (marked with *), in Part 8 of the Calendar or, in the case of modules offered in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with**), in the Calendar, Part 10. **Please note that most modules after the first year in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr J Coetzee (Faculty of Law)
Tel.: 021 808 3782
E-mail: jcoet@sun.ac.za

12. BA PROGRAMME (MUSIC)
Specific admission requirements
THERE ARE TWO OPTIONS
Both options are subject to a selection procedure
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- Admission requirements for university study in accordance with the National Senior Certificate (NSC):

Option 1 (General) and Option 2 (Music Technology)
In order to be able to study at Stellenbosch University in accordance with the new school curriculum for the Further Education and Training phase, students should:
- Be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi
- Have an average of at least level 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated subjects for university admission
- Have an average of 60% in the NSC
- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- Students choosing Mathematics 114, 144: Mathematics code 6 (70%)
- Have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade VII practical examination on the main instrument (or voice) and knowledge equivalent to the Grade V theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies
- Admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test in accordance with the Music Department's selection policy. This must take place either during the prospective student's Grade 12 year or in the year preceding the first registration, during which candidates must provide proof of the abovementioned standards in classical music.

Option 2 (Music Technology) (additional requirements)
Students choosing Option 2 also need Mathematics code 4 (50%)

Students choosing Mathematics 114, 144: Mathematics code 6 (70%)

Please note: This programme does not have an EDP option

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure
Details
The Music Department's entry under Section 6, "Module Contents", provides more information about the department as well as the degree programmes with regard to the contents of the modules, pass prerequisites (PP), and corequisites (C). Information regarding the BA subjects is to be found under the Calendar entries of the respective departments.

Formal requirements
Accessibility
From 2009, candidates for the BA (Music) programme will be selected on the basis of ability. Candidates who do not have the required skills, but show the necessary potential, may at times be accepted, provided that they do specific supplementary work (e.g. modules

from the Certificate programme). Students who are required to register for Musicology (*Music Skills*) 271 as an additional subject in the degree programme **must pass the module before they will be allowed to proceed with Music Theory 222 and 252.**

Alternatively, students might first be encouraged to complete the entire year of the Higher Certificate programme before they reapply for admission to the BA (Music) (refer to Section 6, point 4). Students whose practical work is of sufficient standard but who are not on the required academic/theoretical level could also take the three-year Diploma in Practical Music in the place of a degree programme. In this way, students will be equipped with the necessary skills and knowledge so that they will be able to obtain a qualification successfully by the end of their studies. Please see "Assessment" below regarding the requirement that students taking practical modules are obliged to use the first examination opportunity.

Basic level (first year) (Option 1: 130-138 credits at first-year level and 6 credits at second-year level; Option 2: 142-150 krediete)

Compulsory modules

OPTION 1:

GENERAL

Aural Training	171(8)
Information Skills	172(6)
Musicology	112(8), 142(8)
Practical Music Study A	178(24) or 179(24) or 188(24) or 198(24)
Teaching Method	212(6)
Theory of Music	122(8), 152(8)

Notes

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 178** must also register for

Accompaniment	176(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 179** must also register for

Practical Score Reading	186(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 188** must also register for

Orchestral Practice	184(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 198** must also register for

Languages for Singers	194(12)

OPTION 2:

MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Information Skills	172(6)
Practical Music Study A	184(12)
Musicology	112(8), 142(8)
Theory of Music	122(8), 152(8)
Aural Training	171(8)
Music Technology	112(6), 122(12), 142(6), 152(12)

Transition modules

Musicology	271(8)

Elective modules
FOR BOTH OPTIONS, i.e. GENERAL AND MUSIC TECHNOLOGY, choose two of the following:

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) or 188(24)
German	178(24) or 188(24)
Mathematics	114(16), 144(16)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa	178(24) or 188(24)

Intermediate level (second year) (Option 1: 12 credits at first-year level, 120 credits at second-year level and 12 credits at third-year level; Option 2: 132 credits)
Compulsory modules
OPTION 1:
GENERAL

Aural Training	271(8)
Musicology	212(8), 242(8)
Music Technology	112(6), 142(6)
Practical Music Study A	278(24) or 279(24) or 288(24) or 298(24)
Teaching Method	374(12)
Theory of Music	222(8), 252(8)

Notes
Students who take **Practical Music Study A 278** must also register for

Accompaniment	276(12)
Chamber Music	284(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 279** must also register for

Practical Score Reading	286(12) and one of
Ensemble Singing	274(12) for conductors
or	
Church Music Practice	284(12) for organists

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 288** must also register for

Orchestral Practice	284(12)
Chamber Music	284(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 298** must also register for

Languages for Singers	294(12)
Ensemble Singing	274(12)

OPTION 2:
MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Practical Music Study A	284(12)
Musicology	212(8), 242(8)
Theory of Music	222(8), 252(8)
Aural Training	271(8)
Music Technology	222(8), 252(8)

Elective modules
*FOR **OPTION 1**, (GENERAL) choose **one** of the following AND FOR **OPTION 2** (MUSIC TECHNOLOGY), choose **two** of the following:*

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
German	278(32) or 288(32)
English Studies	278(32)
Applied English Language Studies	278(32) (English Studies 178 is a prerequisite pass module)
French	278(32)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Mathematics	214(16), 244(16)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16), 224(16), 254(16)

Advanced level (third year) (Option 1: 120 credits at third-year level and 12 credits at fourth-year level; Option 2: 132-148 credits)
Compulsory modules
OPTION 1:
GENERAL

Practical Music Study A	378(24) or 379(24) or 388(24) or 398(24)
Teaching Method	474(12)
Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

OPTION 2:
MUSIC TECHNOLOGY
Compulsory modules

Practical Music Study B	374(12)
Music technology	379(48)

Compulsory elective modules

Musicology	314(12), 344(12)
or	
Theory of Music	324(12), 354(12)

Elective modules
FOR BOTH OPTIONS, i.e. GENERAL AND MUSIC TECHNOLOGY, choose **one** of the following:

Afrikaans en Nederlands	318(24), 348(24)
Applied English Language Studies	318(24), 348(24)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)
French	318(24), 348(24)
German	318(24), 348(24) or 328(24), 358(24)
Mathematics	314(16), 324(16) plus two of 344(16), 354(16), 365(16) (follow any four modules) (64)
Psychology	318(24), 348(24)
Xhosa	318(24), 348(24) or 328(24), 358(24)

Articulation
Option 1 of the BA in Music can articulate to the third year of the specialisations of the BMus programme in Musicology or Composition (the latter is subject to selection).
Option 2 of the BA in Music can articulate to the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Technology.

Programme assessment

Assessment takes the form of class tests, individual assignments and formal examinations. Consult the relevant departments with regard to particulars concerning assessment in the BA subjects. Also consult Section 6, "Module Contents".

Students taking the following practical modules are obliged to use the first examination opportunity:

Practical Music Study A

Accompaniment

Chamber Music

Ensemble Singing

Academic development

Refer to Section 4, "Faculty-specific information", for more details

Other information

Subject combinations

The combination of subjects is subject to timetable constraints.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of formal lectures in each discipline every week, supplemented by practical sessions. Refer to "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Mr M Nel

Tel.: 021 808 2378   E-mail: mdn@sun.ac.za

13. BMus PROGRAMME

Admission requirements

Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

- Admission requirements for university study in accordance with the National Senior Certificate (NSC)
- In order to be able to study at Stellenbosch University in accordance with the new school curriculum for the Further Education and Training phase, students should:
- Be in possession of a National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi
- Have an average of at least level 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated subjects for university admission
- Have an average of 60% for the NSC
- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- If Mathematics 114, 144 are chosen: Mathematics code 6 (70%)
- Have a minimum standard equivalent to a Grade VII practical examination on the main instrument (or voice) and knowledge equivalent to the Grade V theoretical examination of any of the music examination bodies
- Admission is subject to a selection audition and a theoretical test in accordance with the Music Department's selection policy. This must take place either during the prospective student's Grade 12 year, or in the year preceding the first registration, during which candidates must provide proof of the abovementioned standards in classical music.

Please note: This programme does not have an EDP option.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure
Details
The BMus degree provides the opportunity to specialise. From the third year, all practical specialisation routes, as well as Composition and Music Technology, are subject to selection and/or audition. For more details consult the programme coordinator.

The BMus degree is a four-year programme. In order to enhance the content integration within and between the subjects, as well as the overall coherence of the programme, students have to fulfil the requirements of each of the major subject disciplines. This work can take the form of seminars, written assignments, practicals of various kinds, etc.

The Music Department's entry in Section 6 point 4, "Module Contents", provides more information about the department as well as the contents of the modules, prerequisite pass requirements (PP) and the corequisite requirements (C).

Formal requirements
Accessibility
From 2009, candidates for the BMus programme will be selected on the basis of ability. Candidates who do not have the required skills, but show potential, may be accepted, provided that they do supplementary work (e.g. modules from the Certificate programme). Students who are required to register for Musicology (*Music Skills*) 271 as an additional subject in the degree programme **must pass the module before they will be allowed to proceed with Music Theory 222 and 252.**

Alternatively, students might first be encouraged to complete the entire year of the Higher Certificate programme before they reapply for admission to the BMus course (refer to Section 6.13, point 7). Students whose practical work is of sufficient standard but who are not on the required academic/theoretical level could also be advised to enter the three-year Diploma (Practical Music) rather than a degree programme. In this way, students will be equipped with the necessary skills and knowledge so that they will be able to obtain a qualification successfully by the end of their studies. Please see "Assessment" below regarding the requirement that students taking practical modules are obliged to use the first examination opportunity.

Articulation
The Diploma in Practical in Music can articulate to the 2nd year of the B Mus in exceptional cases (a minimum final mark of 70% in each of the following: General Music Study 391, Theory of Music 321 and 351), provided that the student complies with the entrance requirements specified in each case and undertakes the prescribed selection auditions. These students will receive recognition for:

DIPLOMA (PRACTICAL MUSIC)	BMus
Theory of Music 321(8) and 351(8)	Theory of Music 122(8) and 152(8)
Aural Training 291(8)	Aural Training 171(8)
Music Education 171(16)	Music Education 178(16)
Music Technology (Introductory) 111(6) and 141(6)	Music Technology (Introductory) 112(6) and 142(6)
Teaching Method 121(6), 241(12) and 341(12)	Teaching Method 212(6), 374(12) and 474(12)
Repertoire Study 141(6), 281(12) and 381(12)	Repertoire Study 242(6), 394(12) and 494(12)
Orchestral Study 271(12) and 371(12)	Orchestral Study 377(12) and 477(12)
Practical Music Study A 3(6/7/8/9)1(24) *or* Practical Music Study S 221(24) and 261(24)	Practical Music Study A 278/9 or 288 or 298(24)
Practical Music Study B 251(12)	Practical Music Study B 274(12)

Accompaniment 371(12)	Accompaniment 276(12)
Chamber Music 381(12)	Chamber Music 284(12)
Vocal Ensemble 371(12)	Vocal Ensemble 274(12)
Practical Score Reading 381(12)	Practical Score Reading 286(12)
Orchestral Practice 381(12)	Orchestral Practice 284(12)
Languages for Singers 291(12)	Languages for Singers 294(12)

Students articulating from the Higher Certificate in Music will receive recognition for:

HIGHER CERTIFICATE IN MUSIC	**BMus**
Music Technology 181(12)	Music Technology (Introductory) 112(6) and 142(6)

Assessment

Practical modules: Practical tests and examinations.

Students taking the following practical modules are obliged to use the first examination opportunity:

Practical Music Study A, B, E and S

Practical Music Study (Preparatory)

Chamber Music

Orchestral Study

Ensemble Singing

Accompaniment

Academic modules (Musicology, Music Education, Music Technology and Composition): Written and practical tests and examinations, written and practical assignments, individual and group assignments in a class context.

Students will be informed in writing at the beginning of the year about the manner in which the final mark is reached where a system of continuous assessment is used in a module.

Students will receive feedback about their progress during the course of each module.

Note

For details regarding assessment of BA subjects, students should consult the relevant departments, as well as the information in Section 6, "Module Contents".

Subject combinations

The combination of subjects is subject to timetable constraints.

Specialisations

Specialisation takes place from the third year.

Students will not be permitted to specialise before they have passed both Musicology (112, 142 and 212, 242) and Theory of Music (122, 152 and 222, 252).

Compulsory attendance subjects

1. Students who register for Practical Music Study A 388 and 488 are obliged to attend Orchestral Practice. Students should be aware that attendance of all rehearsals (as a member of the *SU Symphony Orchestra and* of the *SU Symphonic Wind Ensemble)* is compulsory.

2. Full-time music students should also be aware that it is compulsory to attend a prescribed number of concerts presented by the Konservatorium as well as the performance classes presented by the Music Department.

In both instances, unsatisfactory attendance will result in 10% of the class mark for the major instrument being deducted.

Presentation

The programme is presented by means of direct contact with students: regular class attendance at lectures, as well as individual practical tuition. Because of the practical nature of many assignments in theory of music, music education and other subjects, it is preferable

for students to attend tutorials and have other forms of contact. Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Academic development
Consult Section 6 point 4 for integrated departmental academic support.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mr M Nel
Tel.: 021 808 2378   E-mail: mdn@sun.ac.za

BMus PROGRAMME (Four-year programme)
COMPULSORY FIRST- AND SECOND-YEAR LEVELS

Basic level (first year) (146 – 154 credits)
Compulsory modules

Aural Training	171(8)
Information Skills	172(6)
Musicology	112(8), 142(8)
Music Education	178(16)
Music Technology	112(6) and 142(6)
Practical Music Study A	178(24) or 179(24) or 188(24) or 198(24)
Practical Music Study B	174(12)
Theory of Music	122(8) and 152(8)

Notes
Students who take **Practical Music Study A 178** must also register for

Accompaniment	176(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 179** must also register for

Practical Score Reading	186(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 188** must also register for

Orchestral Practice	184(12)

Students who take **Practical Music Study A 198** must also register for

Languages for Singers	194(12)

Elective modules
Plus **one** of the following BA subjects (24 credits each, except Mathematics - 32)

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24), 188(24) (only first year)
German	178(24) or 188(24)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) or 188(24)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Mathematics	114(16), 144(16)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12) (only one year)
Xhosa	178(24) or 188(24)

Bridging modules

Practical music study: preparatory	171(6) (Preparatory) or 271(8)
Musicology	271(8) (Music Skills)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)
Compulsory modules

Aural Training	271(8)
Musicology	212(8) and 242(8)
Practical Music Study A	278(24) or 279(24) or 288(24) or 298(24)
Practical Music Study B	274(12)
Repertoire Study	242(6)
Teaching Method	212(6)
Theory of Music	222(8) and 252(8)

Notes

Students who take Practical Music Study A 278 must also register for

Accompaniment	276(12)
Chamber Music	284(12)

Students who take Practical Music Study A 279 must also register for

Practical Score Reading	286(12)

and one of:

Ensemble Singing	274(12) [for choir conductors] or
Church Music Practice	284(12) [for organists.]

Students who take Practical Music Study A 288 must also register for

Orchestral Practice	284(12)
Chamber Music	284(12)

Students who take Practical Music Study A 298 must also register for

Languages for Singers	294(12)
Ensemble Singing	274(12)

Elective modules
Compulsory elective modules

Music Education	278(16)
or	
Music Technology	222(8) and 252(8)

Bridging module

Practical Music Study: Preparatory	271(8) (Preparatory)

Optional extra subject

Teaching Method	222(6)

BMus PROGRAMME (Four-year programme)
IN PERFORMANCE

First advanced level (third year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Musicology	314(12) and 344(12)
Practical Music Study S	318(24) and 348(24)
Teaching Method	374(12)
Theory of Music	324(12) and 354(12)

Notes

Students who specialise in Keyboard instruments, Recorder or Guitar must also register for

Accompaniment	376(12)
Chamber Music	384(12)

Students who specialise in Accompaniment must also register for

Practical Music Study A	384(12)

Chamber Music	384(12)
Students who specialise in Chamber Music must also register for	
Practical Music Study A	384(12)
Accompaniment	376(12)
or	
Orchestral Practice	384(12)
Students who specialise in an **Orchestral instruments** must also register for	
Orchestral Practice	384(12)
Chamber Music	384(12)
Students who specialise in Voice must also register for	
Theatre Skills (Music)	394(12)
Ensemble Singing	374(12)
Students who specialise in Conducting must also register for	
Practical Score Reading	386(12)
Ensemble Singing	374(12)
Students who specialise in **Church Music** must also register for	
Practical Score Reading	386(12)
Church Music Practice	384(12)

Elective modules
Compulsory elective modules

Repertoire Study	394(12) OR
Orchestral Study	377(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	394(12)
Practical Music Study B	374(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Second advanced level(fourth year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Practical Music Study S	418(30) and 448(30)
Service Learning	496(12)
Teaching Method	474(12)

Notes
Students who specialise in Keyboard instruments, Recorder or Guitar must also register for

Accompaniment	476(12)
Chamber Music	484(12)
Students who specialise in Accompaniment must also register for	
Practical Music Study A	484(12)
Chamber Music	484(12)
Students who specialise in Chamber Music must also register for	
Practical Music Study A	484(12)
Accompaniment	476(12)
or	
Orchestral Practice	484(12)
Students who specialise in an Orchestral instruments must also register for	
Orchestral Practice	484(12)
Chamber Music	484(12)

Students who specialise in Voice must also register for

Theatre Skills (Music)	494(12)
Ensemble Singing	474(12)

Students who specialise in Conducting must also register for

Practical Score Reading	486(12)
Ensemble Singing	474(12)

Students who specialise in Church Music must also register for

Practical Score Reading	486(12)
Church Music Practice	484(12)

Elective modules

Musicology	414(12) and 444(12)
or	
Theory of Music	424(12) and 454(12)
Orchestral Study	477(12)
or	
Repertoire Study	494(12)

Optional extra modules

Business Management (Music)	474(12)
Improvisation	494(12)
Orchestral Study	477(12)
Practical Music Study B	474(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)

BMus PROGRAMME (Four-year programme)
IN COMPOSITION

First advanced level (third year) (144 credits)

Compulsory modules

Composition	379(48)
Musicology	314(12) and 344(12)
Orchestration	388(24)
Practical Music Study A	378(24) or 379(24) or 388(24) or 398(24)
Theory of Music	324(12) and 354(12)

Optional extra subjects

Improvisation	394(12)
Practical Music Study B	374(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Second advanced level(fourth year) (144 credits)

Compulsory modules

Composition	479(60)
Orchestration	488(24)
Practical Music Study A	478(24) or 479(24) or 488(24) or 498(24)
Service learning	496(12)

Elective modules
Compulsory elective modules

Musicology	414(12) and 444(12)
or	
Theory of Music	424(12) and 454(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	494(12)
Practical Music Study B	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)

BMus PROGRAMME (Four-year programme)
IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

First advanced level (third year) (**120 third-year credits and 24 first-year credits)**

Compulsory modules

Musicology	314(12) and 344(12)
Music technology	379(48)
Practical Music Study A	378(24) or 379(24) or 388(24) or 398(24)
Philosophy	162(6) plus three of 112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Theory of Music	324(12) and 354(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	394(12)
Practical Music Study B	374(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Second advanced level (fourth year) (120 fourth-year credits and 24 second-year credits)

Compulsory modules

Music Technology	479(60)
Philosophy	252(8) plus two of 212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)
Practical Music Study A	478(24) or 479(24) or 488(24) or 498(24)
Service Learning	496(12)

Elective modules
Compulsory elective modules

Musicology	414(12) and 444(12)
or	
Theory of Music	424(12) and 454(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	494(12)
Practical Music Study B	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)

BMus PROGRAMME (Four-year programme)
IN MUSICOLOGY

First advanced level (third year) (120 third-year credits and 24 first-year credits)
Compulsory modules

Ethnomusicology	376(24)
Musicological Criticism	324(12) and 344(12)
Musicology	314(12) and 344(12)
Philosophy	162(6) plus three of 112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Practical Music Study A	378(24) or 379(24) or 388(24) or 398(24)
Theory of Music	324(12) and 354(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	394(12)
Practical Music Study B	374(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Second advanced level (fourth year) (120 fourth-year credits and 24 second-year credits)
Compulsory modules

Ethnomusicology	476(12)
Musicological Criticism	424(12) and 444(12)
Musicology	414(12) and 444(12)
Philosophy	252(8) plus two of 212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)
Practical Music Study A	478(24) or 479(24) or 488(24) or 498(24)
Service Learning	496(12)
Theory of Music	424(12) and 454(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	494(12)
Practical Music Study B	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)

BMus PROGRAMME (Four-year programme)
IN MUSIC EDUCATION

First advanced level (third year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Ethnomusicology	376(24)
Music Education	378(24)
Musicology	314(12) and 344(12)
Practical Music Study A	378(24) or 379(24) or 388(24) or 398(24)
Teaching Method	374(12)
Theory of Music	324(12) and 354(12)
Teaching Method: Theory of Music	394(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	394(12)
Practical Music Study B	374(12)
Teaching Method	376(12)

Second advanced level(fourth year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Business Management (Music)	474(12)
Creative Skills	476(12)
Music Education	478(24)
Practical Music Study A	478(24) or 479(24) or 488(24) or 498(24)
Teaching practice	476(12)
Service learning	496(12)
Teaching Method	474(12)
Teaching Method: Theory of Music	494(12)

Compulsory elective modules

Musicology	414(12) and 444(12)
Or	
Theory of Music	424(12) and 454(12)

Optional extra modules

Improvisation	494(12)
Practical Music Study B	474(12)
Teaching Method	476(12)
Research Methodology (Music)	474(12)

14. BA (POLITICAL, PHILOSOPHICAL AND ECONOMIC STUDIES (PPE))

Specific admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 60%.
- Mathematics code 5 (60%)

Note: This programme is not an EDP option.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure
Details

The programme entails 5 subjects in the first year, four in the second year and three in the third year of study. In the third year, as well as in the first two years, three majors are taken, namely Philosophy, Political Science and Economics. The modules follow on each other. Besides the three majors, students must take two elective subjects in the first year, as specified in the accompanying programme composition. Any of these elective subjects may be taken as a fourth subject in the second year. Information Skills is compulsory in the first year.

In each of the three majors students complete a certain amount of work that is aimed at enhancing the integration of the contents within and among these three subjects, as well as furthering the coherence of the programme in its entirety. This work, which forms part of the process of integrated assessment that the programme requires, can take a variety of forms: (interdepartmental) seminars, written essays, different forms of practical work, etc.

Candidates can obtain a BA degree after three years.

The entries of the Departments of African Languages and Modern Foreign Languages in this Part of the Calendar, Section 6, Module Contents, give further information about the choice of modules for the subjects Xhosa, German and French respectively.

Basic level (first year) (126 credits)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Economics**	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Political Science	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)

Elective modules
Plus two of the following (48 credits):

African Languages	114(12), 144(12)
Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24), 188(24) (first year only)
German	178(24) or 188(24)
English Studies	178(24)
French	178(24) or 188(24)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Business Management	142(6) and
Industrial Psychology*	114(12), 152(6) (compulsory for Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management*)
Public and Development Management*	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa	178(24) or 188(24)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)
Compulsory modules

Economics	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8), 262(8) (choose four modules: two in the first semester and two in the second semester)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Elective modules
*Plus continued study of **one** of the following (32 credits):*

African Languages	214(16), 244(16)
Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
Applied English Language Studies	278(32) (English Studies 178 is a prerequisite)
German	278(32) or 288(32)
English Studies	278(32)
French	278(32)
History	214(16), 244(16)
Entrepreneurship and Innovation Management	214(16), 244(16)
Public and Development Management	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Xhosa	214(16), 244(16), 224(16), 254(16)

Advanced level (third year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Economics *	318(24), 348(24)
Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12) (choose four modules: two in the first semester and two in the second semester)
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

Please note
The contents and language specifications of standard modules are given in the departmental list of modules as set out in Section 6 (see Table of Contents for page number) or, in the case of modules offered in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with*), in the Calendar, Part 10. **Please note that, after the first year, most modules in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

Programme assessment
The work of students participating in the programme will be assessed by means of tests, written assignments and exams. Tests and assignments may be oral or written.

For more details on assessment, consult the entries of the participating departments in the Calendar, Section 6, Contents of Modules, and the Calendar, Part 10.

Academic development
Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for more details.

Other information
Combination of subjects
All subject combinations are subject to the possibilities allowed by the timetable.

Presentation
The programme is presented through lectures, practicals and tutorials as required in the participating disciplines. Students are also given written assignments, which they must complete independently. There may also be some group work.

Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr V Roodt
Tel.: 021 808 2103

15. B OF SOCIAL WORK
Specific admission requirements
Admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 (50%) in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- Performance in Grade 12:

Mainstream (four-year)
An average NSC result of at least 60% (Excluding Life Orientation).

Extended Degree Programme (five-year)
An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 57 - 59% (excluding Life Orientation).

The NBT results may be taken into consideration for placing in the extended degree programme.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Focus of the programme

The programme focuses on generic social work and is professionally oriented in that it provides the necessary knowledge and skills development and promotes a certain attitude to enable beginners to practise in accordance with the requirements of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Programme content and structure

Details

During each year of study the student must pass independently the theory and practice education modules of social work to qualify for promotion to the next year of study. For the first and second years of study Sociology and Psychology are secondary requirements. For the third year Psychology and Sociology or Social Anthropology are co-requisites. Social Work 4 may be followed only in accordance with the requirements of the Department.

In respect of each of the two major subjects the students undertake an amount of work which is aimed at increasing the integration of the contents within and between the two major subjects, as well as promoting the coherence of the programme as a whole. This work that forms part of the process of integrated assessment, can take various forms: Interdepartmental seminars, written assignments, different types of practical work, etc.

In Section 6, "Module Contents" of the Department of African Languages, the choices for modules for the subject Xhosa can be found.

Basic level (first year) (126 credits)

Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Social Work	178(24), 188(24)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) or 188(24) (only first year)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
Public and Development Management	114(12), 144(12)
Xhosa	178(24), 188(24)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6), 162(6) (choose 4 modules)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)

Compulsory modules

Social Work	278(32), 288(32)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Or	
Social Anthropology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8) (Sociology is a corequisite in the first year)

Advanced level (third year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Social Work	378(48), 388(48)

Elective modules
One of the following options (48 credits):

Psychology	314(12), 348(24)
or	
Sociology	314(12), 364(12) plus two of 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12)
or	
Social Anthropology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

Advanced level (fourth year) (150 credits)
Compulsory modules

Social Work	478(75), 488(75)

Programme assessment
Formal requirements
Theoretical modules
Each module is assessed through scheduled mid-semester tests, assignments and a final examination which is structured as follows:
Basic level: 1 examination paper of 3 hours
Intermediate level: 2 examination papers of 3 hours each
Advanced level: 2 examination papers of 3 hours each
Advanced level (4th year): 3 examination papers of 3 hours each
In terms of University requirements students are allocated a final mark from a combination of class mark and examination mark. For the examination mark students may make use of a second examination opportunity if they miss the first opportunity.
Practice education
A system of continuous assessment is used for the practice education modules. Reports are submitted on an ongoing basis and are assessed during supervision sessions. Consult participating departments for details on assessment. See also Section 6, "Module Contents".

Academic development
Consult the Calendar, Section 4, "Faculty-specific Information", for details.

Presentation
Consult "Language Specifications" for medium of instruction.

Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof S Green
Tel.: 021 808 2070

16. BA (SOCIO-INFORMATICS)
Specific admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- Mathematics with at least Code 5 (60%)
- Students choosing Mathematics 114, 144: Mathematics code 6 (70%)

- Performance in Grade 12:

Mainstream (three-year)

An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of 60%

Extended Degree Programme (four-year)

An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 57 - 59%. The NBT results may be taken into consideration for placing in the extended degree programme.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Notes:

1. Students who enrol for the Subject Socio-Informatics as part of any other programme in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences must have EITHER a minimum of code 4 (50%) in Mathematics OR a minimum of code 6 (70%) in Mathematical Literacy in the NSC.

2. If subjects in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked *) or the Faculty of Science are chosen, see Calendar, Part 10 or Part 5 respectively, for details and possible requirements for the subjects.

Programme content and structure

Details

The programme partly consists of compulsory subjects and modules, and partly of a number of electives. The core is the subject Socio-Informatics, with selected modules from Decision-making and Value Studies.

Basic level (first year) (120 – 142 credits)

Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Socio-Informatics	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules

Choose **four** of the following subjects (of which **only one** may be a language) (3 x 24 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24) OR
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) or 188(24) (only at the basic level)
Basic Xhosa	114(12), 144(12) (only at the basic level)
Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
English Studies	178(24)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year level)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Political Science	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Public and Development Management*	114(12), 144(12)
Statistics*	186(18)
Mathematics*	114(16), 144(16)

Intermediate level (second year) (120 credits)

Compulsory modules

Socio-Informatics	224(16), 262(8), 254(16)
Decision-making and Value Studies	222(8), 252(8)

Elective modules
Choose **two** of the following subjects:

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
Economics*	214(16), 244(16)
English Studies	278(32)
Geography and Environmental Studies	214(16) OR 225(16) AND 265(16) (Follows Geo-Environmental Science 124,154 in the first year)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Public and Development Management*	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Advanced level (third year) (132 -140 credits)

Compulsory modules

Decision Making and Value Studies	324(12)
Socio-Informatics	314(18), 334(18), 354(18), 364(18)

Elective modules

Continued study of **one** of the following subjects (48 credits or 56 if Geography and Environmental Studies is taken at third-year level)

Afrikaans en Nederlands	318(24), 348(24)
Economics*	318(24), 348(24)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)
Geography and Environmental Studies	314(12), 323(12), 358(16), 363(16)
Philosophy	324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12)
Political Science	314(12), 324(12), 364(12), 344(12) and one of 354(12)
Psychology	318(24), 348(24)
Public and Development Management*	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)

Notes

1. The content of standard modules is indicated in the entries of the departments concerned in Section 6, "Module Contents" (See Table of Contents for page numbers).

Programme assessment
For details on assessment particulars consult the respective departments. See also the entries of the departments concerned in Section 6, "Module Contents".

Academic development
Consult Section 4, "Faculty-specific Information", for further detail.

Other information
Subject combinations
All combinations are subject to timetable considerations.

Presentation
The programme is presented by means of contact teaching through regular lectures, supplemented with seminars, tutorials and/or practical sessions.

Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.
The contents and language specifications of standard modules are given in the departmental list of modules as set out in Section 6 (see Table of Contents for page numbers) or of modules offered in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with*), in the Calendar, Part 10. **Please note that most modules after the first year in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mr D le Roux
Tel.: 021 808 2027 e-mail: dbleroux@sun.ac.za
Department e-mail address: nodysa@sun.ac.za
The programme's home page: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

17. BA (SPORT SCIENCE)

Admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
-   A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
-   Home Language (Afrikaans or English) at least code 4 (50%)
-   First Additional Language at least code 4 (50%)
-   Mathematics at least code 3 (40%) OR Mathematical Literacy code 6 (70%)
-   A minimum performance as indicated in one of the following subjects: Physical Sciences code 3 (40%) *or* Life Sciences code 4 (50%)
-   Performance in Grade 12: An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of 60%

Please note:
-   Admission to this programme is subject to selection. The selection policy is available from the Department.
-   This programme is not an option for EDP students.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Programme content and structure
Particulars
The degree programme in Sport Science extends over three years. Sport Science may be followed in combination with and Geography and Environmental Studies, Psychology, English Studies, and Afrikaans en Nederlands.

Please note the following prerequisite requirements:
Sport Science 112 for Sport Science 262 (PP)
Physiology 114, 144 for Sport Science 232, 252 (P)
Sport Science 184 for Movement Studies, Sport and Recreation 282 (PP)

Special provisions:
1. Only a limited number of students is admitted annually to the first year of this programme. Applications close on 31 July of the previous year. Selection for the programme is according to clear guidelines which are based on both the academic and non-academic merits of the applicant. Students who are selected must complete a medical history form. If a student is not declared medically fit, the student will not be allowed to register for the compulsory practical modules (for example Sport Science 184).
2. Students shall adhere to the prescribed regulations regarding dress. Particulars can be obtained from the Department of Sport Science on the commencement of the academic year.
3. Attendance of all practical classes is compulsory. At least 40% is required for each section of the practical classes. The pass mark for all practical and theoretical modules is 50%.

Formal requirements

Assessment

For the particulars regarding assessment consult the entries of the relevant departments in Section 6, "Module Contents".

Subject combinations

All subject combinations are subject to timetable considerations.

Presentation

This programme is structured around a progression of professional skills that are presented in the first year and refined and extended in the second year. Topics in sport psychology, motor learning and exercise physiology are re-explored at progressive levels of academic complexity over the three years of study. The selection of one area for professional specialization in the third year ensures that students have the opportunity to explore one area thoroughly. The scope of the undergraduate study is based on international standards. Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Academic development

Consult this Part of the Calendar, Section 4, "Faculty-specific Information", for details.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Dr H Grobbelaar

Tel.: 021 808 4771/4915   E-mail: hgrobbelaar@sun.ac.za

http:/www.sun.ac.za/education

BA (SPORT SCIENCE)

SPORT SCIENCE WITH GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Basic level (first year) (138 credits)

Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year level)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following subjects (24 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
English Studies	178(24)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12) (only first year)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)

Compulsory modules

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) (follows Geo-Environmental Science 124, 154 from the first year)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

Elective modules

Plus continued study in **one** of the following subjects (32 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
English Studies	278(32)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Advanced level (third year) (128 credits)

Compulsory modules

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
Geography and Environmental Studies	314(12), 323(12), 358(16), 363(16)

Elective modules

Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 312(12), 342(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry

BA (SPORT SCIENCE)
SPORT SCIENCE WITH PSYCHOLOGY

Basic level (first year) (130 - 138 credits)

Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following subjects (24 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
English Studies	178(24)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (first year only)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)

Compulsory modules

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following (32 credits):

Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
English Studies	278(32)

Advanced level (third year) (120 credits)

Compulsory modules

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
Psychology	318(24), 348(24)

Elective modules
Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 312(12), 342(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry

BA (SPORT SCIENCE)
SPORT SCIENCE WITH ENGLISH STUDIES

Basic level (first year) (130 - 138 credits)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
English Studies	178(24)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules
Plus **two** of the following subjects (32 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year level)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)
Compulsory modules

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
English Studies	278(32)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

Elective modules
Plus the continuation of **one** of the following subjects (32 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) (follows Geo-Environmental Science 124, 154 in the first year)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Advanced level (third year) (120 credits)
Compulsory modules

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
English Studies	318(24), 348(24)

Elective modules
Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 312(12), 342(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry

BA (SPORT SCIENCE)
SPORT SCIENCE WITH AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS
First year (130 - 138 credits)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Sport Science	112(8), 142(8), 184(12)
Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24)
Physiology	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules
Plus **two** of the following subjects (2 x 24 credits):

English Studies	178(24)
Geo-Environmental Science	124(16), 154(16) (followed by Geography and Environmental Studies at second- and third-year level)
Psychology	114(12), 144(12)

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)
Compulsory modules

Sport Science	222(8), 232(8), 252(8), 262(8)
Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
Movement Education Sport and Recreation	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 282(8)

Elective modules
Plus the continuation of **one** of the following subjects (32 credits):

English Studies	278(32)
Geography and Environmental Studies	225(16), 265(16) (follows Geo-Environmental Science 124,154 from the first year)
Psychology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Advanced level (third year) (120 credits)
Compulsory modules

Sport Science	312(6), 322(6), 332(6), 342(6), 352(6), 362(6), 382(6), 392(6)
Afrikaans en Nederlands	318(24), 348(24)

Elective modules
Applied Kinesiology (choose only **one** of the following options) (24 credits):

Applied Kinesiology	324(12), 344(12) Adapted Physical Activity 312(12), 342(12) Sport Coaching 314(12), 352(12) Fitness Industry

18. BA (VALUE AND POLICY STUDIES)
Admission requirements
Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently
- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark of at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of at least 60%.

- Home Language or First Additional Language (one of the two must be Afrikaans or English) code 5 (60%)
- Mathematics: Option 1: Mathematics code 5 (60%)

     Option 2: Mathematics code 6 (70%)
- Students choosing Mathematics 114, 144: Mathematics code 6 (70%)

Students are admitted to the programme up to and including the second week of the first semester.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

*Please note***: This programme does not have an EDP option.**

Programme contents and structure

Content

This is a three-year, inter- and multidisciplinary programme, enriched both in volume and level of difficulty. The curriculum consists of a careful selection of modules and subjects to supplement the core subject *Decision-making and Value Studies*. The modular structure and enrichment yields a degree structure to 6 subjects at basic level, 5 on the intermediate level and 3½ on the advanced level.

For the contents of standard modules see entries of participating departments in Section 6, Module Contents, (consult Table of Contents for page numbers) and Part 10 of the Calendar, Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. The contents of Decision-making and Value Studies appear under the Department of Information Science.

Formal requirements

The programme leads to postgraduate studies in any of the subjects in which at least 24 credits were obtained at third-year level, dependent on programme specific requirements.

For more information regarding assessment and possible prerequisites, the participating departments should be consulted. Also consult the departmental entries as set out in Section 6, Module Contents, or in Part 10 of the Calendar (Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences).

All subject combinations are subject to timetable considerations.

Presentation

The point of departure of the programme is self-directed, student-centred and life-long learning. Lectures, practica, seminars and the internship in the third year offer students support in their personal learning quest. There is a high degree of personal attention to individual students, particularly in the third year.

An internship of fourteen consecutive workdays in a private company during the July recess is required of third-year students. The responsibility for finding an internship and possible costs involved rests with the student.

Apart from the above, participation may sometimes be required outside of the regular timetable, e.g. in case of group excursions, team building exercises, visiting guest lectures, etc. Such occasions form an integral part of the curriculum.

Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

The contents and language specifications of standard modules are given in the departmental list of modules as set out in Section 6 (see Table of Contents for page number) or of modules offered in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences (marked with*), in the Calendar, Part 10. **Please note that most modules after the first year in the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences are presented in Afrikaans.**

General remarks

The programme is co-ordinated by the Director, Value and Policy Studies in the Department of Information Science.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof HP Müller
Tel.: 021 808 2423 Fax: 021 808 2117
E-mail: hpm@sun.ac.za
http://www.informatics.sun.ac.za

BA (VALUE AND POLICY STUDIES)
OPTION 1

Basic level (first year) (150 credits)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Decision-making and Value Studies	114(12), 144(12)
Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Political Science	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6)
Sociology	114(12), 144(12)

Elective modules
Choice of **one** of the following packages (1 x 24 credits):
Package: Marketing Management

Statistical Methods *	176(18)
Business Management*	142(6)

Please note: For admission to postgraduate study in Marketing Management, Business Management 113, Theory of Interest 152 (6) and Strategic Management 344 also have to be taken.
Package: Industrial Psychology

Industrial Psychology*	114(12), 152(6), 162(6)

Package: Economics
One of the following choices (24 credits):

Industrial Psychology*	114(12), 152(6), 162(6)
Financial Accounting*	188(24)
English Studies	178(24) (Only at first year level)
French	178(24), 188(24) (Only at first year level)
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) or 188(24) (Only at first year level)
Statistical Methods*	176(18) and
Business Management*	142(6)

Package: Financial Accounting

Financial Accounting *	188(24)

Intermediate level (second year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Decision-making and Value Studies	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Socio-Informatics	224(16) or 254(16)

Elective modules
Continued study of **one** of the following packages (3 x 32 credits)
Package: Marketing Management

Marketing Management	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)
Financial Management*	214(16)

Choose two modules (16 credits) from Sociology

Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Please note: For admission to postgraduate study in Marketing Management, Business Management 113, Theory of Interest 152 (6) and Strategic Management 344 also have to be taken.

Package: Industrial Psychology

Industrial Psychology *	214(16), 244(16)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Note: For admission to postgraduate study in Industrial Psychology, Industrial Psychology 224 has also to be taken.

Package: Economics

Economics *	214(16), 244(12)

Plus **two** of the following (2 x 32 credits):

Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)
Sociology	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)

Package: Financial Accounting

Financial Accounting *	288(32)
Political Science	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)

Advanced level (third year) (156 credits)
Students with more than 12 credits in arrears must obtain the permission of the Department before being allowed to proceed with Decision-making and Value Studies 378.

Compulsory modules

Decision Making and Value Studies	324(12), 344(12), 354(12), 378(18)
Socio-Informatics	334(18)

Elective Modules
Continued study of **one** of the following packages (84 credits)

Package: Marketing Management

Marketing Management	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

Plus **one** of the following choices to be chosen in consultation with the department concerned - three modules must be taken per choice (3 x 12 credits)

Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

OR

Strategic Management 344, and choice of **one** of the following choices chosen in consultation with the department concerned. If Strategic Management 344 is chosen, two modules per choice must be taken (12 + 2 X 12 krediete).

Strategic Management	344(12)
Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

Please note: For admission to postgraduate study in Marketing Management, Business Management 113 and Strategic Management 344 also have to be taken.

Package: Financial Accounting

Financial Accounting *	389(48)
Political Science	344(12)

Plus **one** of the following choices to be chosen in consultation with the department concerned – two modules must be chosen per choice (2 x 12 credits)

Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Political Science	314(12), 315(12), 324(12), 334(12), 354(12)

Package: Economics

Economics *	318(24), 348(24)
Political Science	344(12)

Plus **one** of the following choices to be chosen in consultation with the department concerned – two modules must be chosen per choice (2 x 12 credits)

Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Political Science	314(12), 315(12), 324(12), 334(12), 354(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

Package: Industrial Psychology

Industrial Psychology *	314(12), 324(12), 348(24)
Political Science	344(12)

Plus **one** of the following choices to be chosen in consultation with the department concerned – two modules must be chosen per choice (2 x 12 credits)

Political Science	314(12), 315(12), 324(12), 334(12), 354(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

BA (VALUE AND POLICY STUDIES)
OPTION 2

Basic level (first year) (140 credits)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Decision-making and Value Studies	114(12), 144(12)
Economics*	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 152(6)
Statistics*	186(18)
Mathematics	114(16), 144(16)

Elective modules

Package: Economics

Political Science	112(6), 142(6), 152(6)

Package: Marketing Management

Political Science	112(6), 152(6)
And	
Business Management*	142(6)

Please note: For admission to postgraduate study in Marketing Management, Business Management 113 (12), Theory of Interest 152 (6) and Strategic Management 344 (12) also have to be taken.

Package: Quantitative Management

Political Science	112(6), 152(6) and
Theory of Interest*	152(6)

Note: 60% for Statistical Methods* 176 and the successful completion of an admission test or Statistics* 186 is a prerequisite for Quantitative Management* 214 and 244.

Intermediate level (second year) (142 credits)
Compulsory modules

Decision-making and Value Studies	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 252(8)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)
Political Science	222(8), 262(8)
Socio-Informatics	224(16) or 254(16)

Elective modules
Package: Economics

Economics *	214(16), 244(16)
Political Science	232(8), 252(8)

Package: Marketing Management

Marketing Management *	214(16), 244(16)
Financial Management*	214(16)

Please note: For admission to postgraduate study in Marketing Management, Business Management 113 (12), Theory of Interest 152 (6) and Strategic Management 344 (12) also have to be taken.

Package: Quantitative Management

Quantitative Management *	214(16), 244(16)
Political Science	232(8), 252(8)

Advanced level (third year) (156 credits)
Students with more than 12 credits in arrears must obtain the permission of the Department before being allowed to proceed with the third year of Decision-making and Value Studies.
Compulsory modules

Decision-making and Value Studies	324(12), 344(12), 354(12), 378(18)
Socio-Informatics	334(18)

Elective modules
Package: Economics

Economics *	318(24), 348(24)
Political Science	344(12)

Plus **one** of the following choices that has to be chosen in consultation with the department concerned – **two modules** must be chosen per choice (2 x 12 credits):

Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Political Science	314(12), 315(12), 324(12), 334(12), 354(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

Package: Marketing Management

Marketing Management *	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 354(12)

Plus **one** of the following choices that has to be chosen in consultation with the department concerned – **three modules** must be followed per choice (3 x 12 credits):

Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

OR

Strategic Management 344, and choice of **one** of the following choices chosen in consultation with the department concerned. If Strategic Management 344 is chosen, two

modules per choice must be taken (12 + 2 X 12 krediete).

Strategic Management	344(12)
Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

Please note: For admission to postgraduate study in Marketing Management, Business Management 113, Theory of Interest 152 and Strategic Management 344 also have to be taken.

Package: Quantitative Management

Quantitative Management *	318(24), 348(24)
Political Science	344(12)

Plus **one** of the following choices that has to be chosen in consultation with the department concerned – **two modules** must be chosen per choice (2 x 12 credits):

Philosophy	314(12), 324(12), 344(12), 364(12)
Political Science	314(12), 315(12), 324(12), 334(12), 354(12)
Sociology	314(12), 324(12), 334(12), 344(12), 354(12), 364(12)

19. BA (VISUAL ARTS)

Admission requirements

Students obtaining the NSC in 2008 and subsequently

- A National Senior Certificate (NSC) as certified by Umalusi with a mark at least 4 in each of the four school subjects from the list of designated university admission subjects.
- Home Language at least code 4 (50%)
- First Additional Language at least code 3 (40%)
- An average NSC result (excluding Life Orientation) of 60%.
- Selection based on a portfolio of art works that is acceptable to the Department of Visual Arts.

The portfolio requirements are available from the Faculty Secretary.

Please consult the policy on undergraduate enrolment management at the beginning of Section 3 above.

Note: **This programme is not an option for EDP students.**

Programme content and structure

Details

The basic level of the BA programme in Visual Arts is the same for all students, except where reference is made to specific subject choices.

Although the streams have some subject modules in common, students begin to specialise in the programme stream to which they are allocated from the intermediate level.

The second advanced level of the Art Education stream includes the Postgraduate Certification in Education.

Formal requirements

Assessment

The participating departments can be consulted about details concerning assessment. Also refer to their entries in Section 6, Module Contents.

Subject combinations

All subject combinations are subject to the possibilities allowed by the timetable.

Notes

1. In cases where modules with a total credit value of 24 (excluding Visual Arts modules) are outstanding, registration for the fourth year of the Visual Arts programme may take place only with the Department's permission.

2. From the second year of study in the degree programme (all streams excluding the Art Education stream) students may be required to do approximately 3 weeks of practical holiday work per year as determined by the Department of Visual Arts.

3. Modules in Fine Arts in which the class mark functions as a pass mark exclude the opportunity to write the second examination.

Presentation

The programme and all related subject modules are presented on the Stellenbosch campus. Consult "Language Specifications" for the medium of instruction.

Academic development

Consult Section 4, Faculty-specific Information, for further information.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Dr Elizabeth Gunter
Tel.: 021 808 3213
E-mail: eg@sun.ac.za

BA (VISUAL ARTS)
COMPULSORY FIRST-YEAR LEVEL

Basic level (first year) (126 credits)
Compulsory modules

Information Skills	172(6)
Investigation of Visual Art Concepts	178(36) and 188(36)
Visual Studies	178(24)

Elective modules

Plus **one** of the following (24 credits)

Afrikaans en Nederlands	178(24) (For Educ. offered until second-year level) or
Afrikaans Language Acquisition	178(24) or 188(24) Afrikaans Language Acquisition is offered only at the first-year level)
English Studies	178(24)
History	114(12), 144(12)
Philosophy	112(6), 122(6), 142(6), 152(6), 162(6)
Ancient Cultures	114(12), 144(12)

Notes

1. Students who follow the Educationis (Secondary) stream may choose between Afrikaans en Nederlands 178, English Studies 178 and History 114, 144, only.

2. To be admitted to the second year of study, students are required to pass Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178 and 188. The Department of Visual Arts reserves the right to refuse readmission to the first year of study in Visual Arts to students who have been awarded a final mark of less than 50 for one or both of the modules Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178 and 188 and are regarded by the Department of Visual Arts as unable to gain any benefit from repeating the modules.

BA (VISUAL ARTS)
VISUAL COMMUNICATION DESIGN

Intermediate level (second year) (134 credits)
Compulsory modules

Digital Production	271(10)
Graphic Design	278(30)
Interdisciplinary Visual Studies	278(30)
Drawing	274(16)
Visual Studies	276(24)
Philosophy	252(8)
Industrial Psychology	224(16)

First advanced level (third year) (156 credits)
Compulsory modules

Digital Production	371(10)
Graphic Design	378(32)
Interdisciplinary Visual Studies	378(32)
Drawing	374(18)
Visual Studies	379(48)
Industrial Psychology (Visual Arts)	324(16)

Second advanced level (fourth year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Graphic Design	479(48)
Theory of Art	479(48)
Interdisciplinary Visual Studies	479(48)

BA (VISUAL ARTS)
CREATIVE JEWELLERY DESIGN AND METAL DESIGN

Intermediate level (second year) (136 credits)
Compulsory Modules

Metal Techniques	272(8)
Jewellery Design	274(16)
Production Techniques (Jewellery)	278(32)
Drawing	274(16)
Visual Studies	276(24)
Philosophy	252(8)
Gemmology	278(32)

First advanced level (third year) (132 credits)
Compulsory modules

Metal Techniques	372(12)
Jewellery Design	374(24)
Production Techniques (Jewellery)	378(36)
Elementary Photography	311(6)
Supportive Techniques	341(6)
Visual Studies	379(48)

Second advanced level (fourth year) (144 credits)
Compulsory modules

Metal Techniques	472(12)
Jewellery Design	474(24)
Production Techniques (Jewellery)	479(48)
Supportive Techniques	472(12)
Theory of Art	479(48)

BA (VISUAL ARTS)
FINE ARTS

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)
Compulsory modules

Fine Arts	278(48)
Drawing	274(16)
Philosophy	252(8)
Visual Studies	276(24)

Elective modules
Plus continued studies in **one** of the following (32 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
Ancient Cultures	211(8), 212(8), 221(8), 222(8), 241(8), 242(8), 251(8), 252(8) (Choose four modules in consultation with the Department)
Applied English Language Studies	278(32) (English Studies 178 is a prerequisite)
English Studies	278(32)
History	214(16), 244(16)
Philosophy	212(8), 222(8), 242(8), 262(8)

First advanced level (third year) (132 credits)
Compulsory modules

Fine Arts	379(66)
Drawing	374(18)
Visual Studies	379(48)

Second advanced level (fourth year) (148 credits)
Compulsory modules

Fine Arts	479(100)
Theory of Art	479(48)

BA (VISUAL ARTS (Educ))
ART EDUCATION

Intermediate level (second year) (128 credits)
Compulsory modules

Fine Arts	278(48)
Drawing	274(16)
Visual Studies	276(24)
Philosophy	252(8)

Elective modules

Plus continued study in **one** of the following (32 credits):

Afrikaans en Nederlands	278(32)
Applied English Language Studies	278(32) (English Studies 178 is a prerequisite)
English Studies	278(32)
History	214(16), 244(16)

First advanced level (third year) (138 credits)

Compulsory modules

Fine Arts	379(66)
Drawing	374(18)
Visual Studies	379(48)
Teaching Methods of Art	371(6)

Second advanced level (fourth year) (12 fourth-year credits and 124 PGCE credits)

Compulsory modules

Afrikaans Medium	172(6)
Curriculum Study	174(12)
Diversity and inclusivity	174(12)
Education Control, Leadership and Management	174(12)
Teaching Practice	175(26)
Educational Psychology	114(12)
English Medium	172(6)
Introduction to Education Research	172(8)
Learning and Learner Support	174(12)
Teaching Methods of Art	472(12)
Philosophy of Education	174(12)
Computer Use (Educ.)	174(6)

Elective modules

One of the following subject didactics (12)

Curriculum Studies (Afrikaans)	174(12)
Curriculum Studies (English)	174(12)
Curriculum Studies (History)	174(12)

SECTION B: Postgraduate
DIPLOMAS

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ANCIENT CULTURES

Programme description

Code: 53813 – 788(120)

Specific admission requirements

A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification. An average achievement of 60% is required.

Programme structure

Nature of programme

The programme develops the students' knowledge of ancient cultures.

Compulsory modules

48216 : Ancient Near Eastern Culture	771(30)
12803 : Cultures of Ancient Greece and Rome	772(30)
10088 : Theme Ancient Cultures I	773(30)
10089 : Theme Ancient Cultures II	774(30)

Assessment and examination
Students are required to write a series of assignments and one examination.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof I Cornelius
Tel.: 021 808 3203   E-mail: sakkie@sun.ac.za/cyster@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/as

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN APPLIED ETHICS
Programme description
Code: 50075 – 788(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification. An average mark of 60% is normally required.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme gives direction to students on the nature and important problem areas of applied ethics and serves as a preparation for students wishing to undertake further postgraduate study in applied ethics.
Compulsory modules

12822 : The methodology of case studies in applied ethics	744(30)
12820 : Introduction to ethics and applied ethics	714(30)
12819 : Introduction to philosophy and critical thinking skills	714(30)
12821 : Contemporary trends in moral philosophy	744(30)

Assessment and examination
Students are required to write a series of assignments and examinations.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof. AA van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 2418 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/philosophy/cae

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DECISION-MAKING AND KNOWLEDGE DYNAMICS
Programme description
Code: 12827 – 788(120)
Specific admission requirements
An academic qualification at NQF level 7.
Proficiency in English sufficient for productive study at postgraduate level.
Appropriate holistic and analytical skills and intellectual capacity.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
A one-year programme with four integrated course-work modules.

Compulsory modules

13001 : Decision-making theory research and analysis	771(30)
13015 : Knowledge processes: strategy and projects	771(30)
13009 : Knowledge management and systems	771(30)
13007 : Organisation theory and analysis	771(30)

Assessment and examination

A system of continuous assessment is used for module 771 by means of assignments, tasks and personal presentations. A limited number of these are done and assessed in groups. Module 771 is concluded with an in-depth, integrated individual evaluation by a panel of lecturers to ascertain the student's grasp as a whole.

Enquiries

Programme co-ordinator: Prof HP Müller

Tel.: 021 808 2423   Fax 021 808 2117   E-mail: nodysa@sun.ac.za

Web site: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN DOCUMENT ANALYSIS AND DESIGN

Programme description

Code: 57460 – 788(120)

Specific admission requirements

An appropriate Bachelor's degree with a language or language-related or General Linguistics or Communication Studies as major.

Programme structure

Nature of programme

The focus of the programme is determined by a particular emphasis on the nature and quality of various types of documents in the professional environment (the nature and quality of literary and related types of documents are thus excluded).

Compulsory modules (all modules are compulsory)

12779 : Introduction to document design	771(15)
12780 : Document analysis and document genre	771(40)
12781 : Quality assessment methods for business documents	771(30)
59692 : Intercultural Communication	771(15)
43249 : Graphic Design	771(20)

Assessment and examination

The course component is assessed by means of assignments and examinations.

Enquiries

Programme co-ordinator: Prof L de Stadler

Tel.: 021 808 2167   E-mail: lgds@sun.ac.za

Web site: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

Programme description

Code: 59692 – 788(120)

Specific admission requirements

Students with a Bachelor's degree or other qualification accepted by Senate as equivalent to a Bachelor's degree may apply for admission.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on linguistic aspects of intercultural communication. Specific attention is given to the nature and properties of language and linguistic communication: the nature and properties of intercultural linguistic communication including linguistically relevant aspects of culture; pragmatic and sociolinguistic aspects of intercultural communication; and the linguistic 'mechanics' of intercultural communication, including the factors that play a role in successful or failed communication. The programme takes a minimum of one year. Students take four compulsory modules of one quarter each.
Compulsory modules

10046 : Linguistic communication	771(30)
10047 : Intercultural (linguistic) communication	772(30)
10048 : Pragmatic and sociolinguistic aspects	743(30)
10050 : Linguistic 'mechanics'	744(30)

Assessment and examination
Assignments for all four modules.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof C Anthonissen
Tel.: 021 808 2006/2052   E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/linguist

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN KNOWLEDGE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

Programme description
Code 12829 – 788(120)
Specific admission requirements
The following applicants may be allowed to enter the programme: those a) with a qualification at NQR level 7, b) with a minimum of 4 years full-time work experience; and c) who will be in full-time employment in the course of the programme in an environment that allows the application of programme theorie in practice.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
This is a one-year programme that continues over two years and which consists of seven compulsory modules.
First year
Compulsory modules

12960 : Management and Organisation in the Knowledge Economy	771(20)
12961 : Knowledge Management – Principles and Models	771(20)
12959 : Knowledge Dynamics and Knowledge Economy in 21st Century	771(20)

Second year
Compulsory modules

12965 : Architecture and Modelling of Knowledge and Information Systems	771(12)
12964 : Decision-making and Decision Support	771(12)
12962 : The technologies of Knowlegde and Information Systems	771(16)
12967 : Integrated Evaluation and Design	771(20)

Assessment and examination
Assessment of all modules is by means of continuous assessment.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof HP Müller
Tel.: 021 808 3803   E-mail: hpm@sun.ac.za
Department's e-mail address: nodysa@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.informatics.sun.ac.za/mikm

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MONITORING AND EVALUATION
Programme description
Code: 62340 – 788(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree or a four-year advanced diploma acceptable to Senate. An average of at least 65% in the major subjects, with demonstrated academic ability, is required.

Programme structure
Candidates obtain the Postgraduate Diploma after the completion of five structured modules and a written exam (50% of the final mark). This one-year programme focuses as a whole on the rigorous and systemic monitoring and evaluation both in the private and public sectors

Compulsory modules

10225 : Principles and Paradigms of Evaluation Studies	771(20)
10226 : Clarificatory Evaluation	771(20)
10228 : Process Evaluation and Programme Monitoring	771(20)
10229 : Data Collection Methods for Evaluation Research	771(20)
10230 : Statistical and Qualitative Methods for Evaluation Studies	771(20)
12579 : Evaluation Report	771(20)

Assessment and examination
Structured course work will be assessed continuously by tests, essays, reading assignments, group and individual participation, and practical assignments. The written exam will be assessed according to the standard procedures of the University.

Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof Johann Mouton
Tel.:021 808 3708 E-mail: jm6@sun.ac.za
Web site http:/www.sun.ac.za/crest/

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

Programme description
Code 50652 – 788(120)
(The programme will be presented in 2013 subject to accreditation by the HEQC)
Specific admission requirements
An academic qualification at NQR level 7 with music content.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
Advanced theory and practical applications in the field of Music Technology
Compulsory module

50652 : Music Technology	776(120)

Assessment and examination
Assignments, consisting of practical and written components, are required. Assignments are assessed externally.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof W Lüdemann
Tel.: 021 808 2336 E-mail: wl@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/musteg

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH (1P, 15S)

Programme description
Code: 12194 – 788(120)
The specific purpose of this programme is to facilitate the development of leadership and capacity relating to mental health in Africa. The programme is designed to be relevant and accessible to full-time working health and development professionals, building on their professional knowledge and increasing their capacity in these roles.

Specific admission requirements
Candidates for this programme should be in possession of a health or development professional degree or diploma (e.g. occupational therapy, medicine, professional nurse, social work, psychology) on NQF level 7, and show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.
Please Note: this programme will only be offered if there is a sufficient number of applications.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
This part-time programme which requires a minimum of two years of study, focuses on the development of leadership and capacity in the field of Public Mental Health. It also aims at the development of basic research skills, particularly with respect to the ability to interpret and use research findings in the development of services.

Presentation
This is a part-time diploma which includes course work and practical assignments. Modes of delivery will include traditional lecture, internet and mobile activities and resources.
Programme content
The programme will require the completion of four compulsory modules, each of which involves practical assignments that has to be related to the ongoing work conducted by participants in their respective countries.

First year
Compulsory modules

12196 : Mental Health in Context	771(30)
12193 : Res Meth (Publ Mental Health)	771(30)

Second year
Compulsory modules

12198 : Interventions for Mental Health	771(30)
12199 : Policy Planning and Leadership	771(30)

Assessment and examination
All the modules will be assessed by means of a practical and written assignment and a test,
A minimum of 50% is required as pass mark for the modules.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L Swartz
Tel: 021 808 3466
E-mail: lswartz@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/psychology

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SECOND LANGUAGE STUDIES
Programme description
Code: 51128 – 788(120)
Specific admission requirements
Students with a Bachelor's degree with linguistics, a language, a language-related subject
or speech therapy (logopaedics) as major or another qualification accepted by the Senate as
equivalent to a Bachelor's degree may apply for admission. With regard to the language
requirement, applications from students with a language at second-year level will also be
considered in exceptional cases.
Programme Structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on aspects of the phenomenon of second languages which are
central to various forms of language practice, and investigates specifically the nature,
properties and acquisition of a second language from a general linguistic and
psycholinguistic perspective. The programme has a minimum duration of one year.
Students take three compulsory modules: one in the first semester and two in the second.
One of the modules in the second semester is a self-study module in which students have a
limited choice with regard to the topic of study, and which is aimed at the deepening of
knowledge.
Compulsory modules

10055 : General linguistic perspective	771(48)
10058 : Perspective on second languages	747(24)
10056 : Psycholinguistic perspective	772(48)

Assessment and Examination
A series of assignments for modules 771(48) and 772(48), and one examination at the end
of the year for module 747(24).
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Dr F Southwood
Tel.: 021 808 2010/2052   E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/linguist

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL SCIENCE METHODS
Programme description
Code: 50156 – 788(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree in the broad field of the social sciences and an average of at least 65%
in the major subjects, with demonstrated academic ability, are required.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
This programme focuses on the methodology of social science research and on specific application and research skills. Students complete a total of eight modules – two compulsory and six selected from the available elective modules. The Department reserves the right not to offer all elective modules in a particular calendar year.

Compulsory modules

10263 : Understanding social research	711(15)
10264 : Principles of research design in social science	713(15)

Elective modules (choose 90 credits)

10265 : Survey methodology	712(15)
10266 : Introduction to social statistics	713(15)
58874 : Capita Selecta	741(15)
10268 : Advanced data management and data analysis with SPSS	713(15)
12578 : Case Study Methodology	741(15)
10271 : Qualitative data analysis	743(15)
10271 : Qualitative data analysis	744(15)
10269 : Ethnographic research methods	741(15)
10270 : Interviewing methods	742(15)
10274 : Politics and ethics of social research	743(15)
10267 : Programme evaluation	714(15)
10267 : Programme evaluation design	715(15)

Assessment and examination
Candidates achieve a mark in each module through continuous assessment by tests, essays, reading assignments, group and individual participation, and practical assignments.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Mr Jan Vorster
Tel.: 021 808 2132   E-mail: cfortuin@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/sociology

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TECHNOLOGY FOR LANGUAGE LEARNING

Programme description
12848 – 788(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with
a language as major (NQF level 7); or
a language up to second-year level (NQF level 6) plus a teaching qualification that includes the subject didactics of that language; or
a second language at NQF level 5 or equivalent; or
another qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent to such a Bachelor's degree.
Basic computer literacy is an additional admission requirement
Programme structure
The programme comprises a study of, and training in, technology-assisted language pedagogics which leads to a broad but critical insight into this complex and continually changing direction of studies. The programme familiarises students with relevant concepts, principles and techniques of language learning and teaching, and with technology and its

applications. It enables the student critically to evaluate, design, create and deliver material for language learning through technology.

Compulsory modules

12850 : Research Assignment (TeLL)	772(20)
12053 : HTML Development LL (TeLL)	774(25)
12051 : Multimedia Development (TeLL)	772(25)
12052 : Theoretical Perspectives CALL (TeLL)	773(25)
12050 : Theoretical Perspectives SLA (TeLL)	771(25)

Assessment and examination

Modules HTML Development LL 774, Multimedia Development 772, Theoretical Perspectives CALL 773 and Theoretical perspectives SLA 771 are assessed by means of assignments and tests. Module 772 is assessed by means of a research assignment.

Enquiries

Programme co-ordinator: Mrs RO du Toit

Tel.: 021 808 2050   E-mail: rdt@sun.ac.za

Web site: www.sun.ac.za/forlang/mphil_hyll

POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN TRANSLATION

Programme description

Code: 40169 - 788(120)

Specific admission requirements

Any Bachelor's degree, but an admission test must also be passed. A decisive interview may also be conducted with the applicants.

Programme structure

Nature of programme

The main aim is to train students as translators and/or interpreters and editors in at least two of the following languages: Afrikaans, English, an African language, Chinese, French, German, Dutch. Not all the language options will necessarily be offered each year.

Compulsory modules

10338 : Introductory Theory of Translation and Interpreting	771(30)
51223 : Lexicography	771(10)
11857 : Generic editing	771(20)

Optional modules

Students choose two languages for translation or interpreting and for editing. If students do translation and interpreting, they choose one language for translation and one language for interpreting.

40169 : Translation	771(30)
40169 : Translation	772(15)
12575 : Interpreting	771(30)
12575 : Interpreting	772(15)
12576 : Editing	771(30)

Additional requirements

Computer literacy: each student should be computer literate on completion of the first term.

Outside work: compulsory outside work of about 60 hours is organised for students during the year. A short report is compiled on completion of the outside work.

Terminology list: each student has to submit a terminology list at the end of the year. The compiling of this list is the sole responsibility of the student.

Marks allocated for the outside work and the terminology list are part of the marks for Introductory Translation and Interpreting 771(30).

Assessment and examination
A system of continuous assessment is used. Students do assignments and write class tests. As part of their training, students will be expected to do practical assignments on a weekly basis which will also be marked.

Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Dr Harold M Lesch
Tel.: 021 808 3573 E-mail: hlesch@sun.ac.za
Web site: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

HONOURS DEGREE PROGRAMMES

HONOURS (AFRICAN LANGUAGES) (8L, 4S)
Programme description
Code: 41505 – 778
Specific admission requirements
A BA degree with an African language as major subject. An average percentage of 60% is normally required in the subject which leads to postgraduate study.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the development of a reflective language view of the African languages through the study of literature and/or linguistics. Four specialisation fields or streams are offered in the programme: language teaching, communication, literature and linguistics. The programme includes the following research fields in African languages: Literature, Linguistics, Communication, Language Acquisition and Teaching. The programme makes provision for the needs and circumstances of full-time students (one year contact tuition on campus: all 5 modules) and of part-time students (professional persons) (two years of study through either weekly contact tuition on campus or through modular teaching – first year: 3 modules; second year: 2 modules). Students choose, in collaboration with the department, themes from one option of five modules in respect to one of the specialisation fields or streams.

Module description
The content of the module is determined by the specialisation option selected:
Option 1: Communication (elements of human communication, interpersonal and group communication, public communication, mass communication, pragmatics and discourse analysis).
Option 2: Language teaching (literacy and language teaching, reading skills and text-linguistic analysis, writing skills and genre analysis, pragmatics and discourse analysis, sociolinguistics.
Option 3: Literature (novel, drama, short story, poetry and creative writing, oral literature and folklore).
Option 4: Linguistics (syntax, morphology/phonology/phonetics, semantics and computational linguistics, pragmatics and discourse analysis, sociolinguistics).

Compulsory modules

10033 : Study of African Language	781(18)
10033 : Study of African Language	782(18)
10033 : Study of African Language	783(18)
10033 : Study of African Language	784(18)

| 10033 : Study of African Language | 785(18) |
| 12792 : Research Assignment (African Languages) | 776(30) |

Assessment and examination
A system of continuous assessment is followed. The final mark is determined through a series of written assignments and 5 written tests.

Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof MW Visser
Tel.: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za
Web site: http://academic@sun.ac.za/african_languages/

HONOURS (AFRICAN LANGUAGES FOR PROFESSIONAL CONTEXTS)

Programme description
Code: 56472 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A BA degree with an African language as major subject or equivalent qualification.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme is structured to run over one year and focuses on professional discourse practices in African languages in multilingual contexts. It focuses specifically on the study of African languages in the related fields of sociolinguistics, communication study, pragmatics, discourse analysis and genre analysis. The programme structure is modular, consisting of blocks of on-campus contact sessions and self-study components. The modules are organised as follows: the student writes for the research module an assignment weighing 30 credits.
Compulsory modules

12790 : Professional discourse in African Languages	771(60)
10037 : Discourse and Pragmatics	772(30)
12791 : Research Assignment (Language planning and lang policy)	773(30)

Assessment and examination
A system of continuous assessment is used. The final mark is calculated through a series of written assignments, a research assignment, and two written tests.
Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof MW Visser
Tel.: 021 808 2106   E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://academic@sun.ac.za/african_languages/

HONNEURS (AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS) (4L)

Programbeskrywing
Kode: 39373 – 778(120)
Spesifieke Toelatingsvereistes
'n BA-graad met Afrikaans of Afrikaans en Nederlands as hoofvak. 'n Gemiddelde persentasie van 60% word in die hoofvak wat tot nagraadse studie lei, vereis.

Programstruktuur
Aard van program
Die program bestaan uit 'n verpligte navorsingsmodule en ses modules wat uit 'n verskeidenheid beskikbare modules gekies en gekombineer word deur elke individuele

student. Studente kies ses modules uit die taalkunde- en letterkunde-aanbod om hulle te bekwaam vir 'n beroep in die Afrikaansonderwys, vir 'n loopbaan wat gevorderde kennis van die Afrikaanse taalkunde verg, of vir 'n loopbaan wat gevorderde kennis van die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse letterkunde verg. Alle modules is nie noodwendig elke jaar beskikbaar as keusemoontlikheid nie. Die verpligte navorsingsmodule word gedurende die tweede semester gedoen.

Verpligte module

12788 : Navorsingswerkstuk (Afrikaans en Nederlands)	771(30)

(Kies enige ses van die onderstaande modules)

Keusemodules in Afrikaanse Taalkunde

11531 : Taalbeplanning	771(15)
10016 : Afrikaanse Sosiolinguistiek	771(15)
10017 : Afrikaanse Stilistiek (gevorderd)	771(15)
10018 : Afrikaanse Leksikografieteorie	771(15)
10019 : Afrikaanse Teksanalise (gevorderd)	771(15)
10020 : Vertaling in Afrikaans	771(15)
10021 : Toegepaste Afrikaanse Leksikografieteorie	771(15)
11859 : Metodologie van Afrikaanse Taalverwerwing	771(15)

Keusemodules in Afrikaanse en Nederlandse Letterkunde

10023 : Afrikaanse Poësie	771(15)
10024 : Vergelykende Poësiestudie	771(15)
10025 : Afrikaanse Prosa	771(15)
10026 : Historiese Nederlandse Letterkunde	771(15)
11532 : Moderne Nederlandse letterkunde	771(15)
10028 : Literêre Teorie en Afrikaanse Literatuur	771(15)
10031 : Skeppende Skryfkunde	771(15)
11534 : Edisiewetenskap	771(15)
10032 : Nederlandse Koloniale Letterkunde	771(15)
64254 : Afrikaans in die Media en Uitgewersbedryf	771(15)
11860 : Afrikaanse en/of Nederlandse Drama en Film	771(15)

Assessering en eksaminering

In hierdie program word deurlopende assessering gebruik. Studente word aan die begin van die jaar skriftelik ingelig oor die manier waarop die prestasiepunt bereken word en ontvang in die loop van die jaar gereeld terugvoering oor hulle vordering.

Navrae

Programkoördineerder: Prof L Viljoen
Tel.: 021 808 2157   E-pos: lv@sun.ac.za
Webadres: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

HONOURS (ANCIENT CULTURES) (5L)

Programme description
Code: 53813 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with Ancient Cultures, Ancient History or Ancient Languages as major. An average mark of 60% in the major leading to postgraduate study is required.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme will deepen the student's knowledge of ancient cultures and develop their research capacities.
Compulsory modules

12804 : Ancient Cultures: Theory Method and Sources	771(30)
10088 : Theme Ancient Cultures I	772(30)
10089 : Theme Ancient Cultures II	773(30)
12805 : Research essay in Ancient Cultures	774(30)

Assessment and examination
Students are required to write a series of tests, assignments and a research assignment.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof I Cornelius
Tel.: 021 808 3203   E-mail: sakkie@sun.ac.za/cyster@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/as

HONOURS (ANCIENT LANGUAGES)

Programme description
Code: 12808 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with one of the classical languages (Greek or Latin) as a major. An average of 65% is required in the major leading to postgraduate study. Students with another language or related subject (e.g. Ancient Cultures or Biblical Studies) up to the third-year level may be admitted after they have completed additional work.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme is focused on the linguistic phenomena and/or literature of ancient languages.

Compulsory modules

12809 : Theory Method and Background	771(30)
12810 : Text and Language Study I	772(30)
12811 : Text and Language Study II	773(30)
13333 : Research Essay in Ancient Languages	744(30)

Assessment and examination
An extended series of assignments and tests, and a research assignment.

Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof JC Thom
Tel.: 021 808 3137 E-mail: jct@sun.ac.za/cyster@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/as

HONOURS (DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES) (4L, 4P, 3S)

Programme description
Code: 54267 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
First round of selection:

- A Bachelor's degree with a 60% average in Theatre Studies (or acceptable equivalent subject) over 3 years is a *minimum* requirement. A higher mark for Theatre Studies can, however, be set as the cut-off point for admission to the programme in any given year, depending on the number of applicants and their levels of achievement received by the Department. This decision is made annually at the Department's discretion.

Second round of selection:

- A Bachelor's degree with a 60% average in Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills (or acceptable equivalent subject) over 3 years is a *minimum* requirement.

- Each practical specialisation field has its own selection criteria. These can include a portfolio, interview, and/or audition. Contact the postgraduate co-ordinator for further information in this regard.

- The number and quality of applicants, the availability of staff and available places can determine the criteria for any specific year.

- The result of the selection is final.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the concept of *performanc*e (on the stage, radio, TV, film, etc.), which is studied in the three compulsory theoretical modules and then investigated experimentally in the student's choice of specialisation. Each student chooses ONE specialisation in consultation with staff.

Compulsory modules

12813 : Introduction to research metodology (Drama and Theatre Studies)	771(10)
10117 : Advanced Theatre and Media Theory	772(20)
10118 : Advanced Text and Performance Analysis	773(20)
12814 : Research assignment:Theory and Methodology of Specialisation	774(30)
12816 : Field of Specialisation (Drama and Theatre Studies)	775(40)

Assessment and examination
A system of continuous assessment is used.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr P du Preez
Tel: 021 808 3208 E-mail: cntr@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/drama

HONOURS (ENGLISH STUDIES) (6L)

Programme description
Code: 53880 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with a major in English. A pass mark of 65% in English in the third year.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme is intended to be completed in one year although it is possible to do it part-time over two years. The programme comprises a coursework module that makes up 75% of the programme and a Research Assignment module that makes up 25% of the programme

Compulsory modules

| 53880 : English Studies | 773(90) |
| 12880 : Research Assignment (English) | 774(30) |

Assessment and examination
The coursework module is assessed by essays and additional seminar presentations, projects, shorter writing assignments, or exam work. The research assignment is pursued under close and regular supervision. The pass mark for each module is 50%.

Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Dr SC Viljoen
Tel.: 021 808 2061   E-mail: scv@sun.ac.za
Web site: http://www.sun.ac.za/english/home.htm

HONOURS (FRENCH) (4L, 2S)

Programme description
Code: 13145 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
BA degree with French as a major or an equivalent qualification. An average of 60% in the major is a prerequisite.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The first module consists of three topics in French Literature presented in weekly seminars. During seminars, students submit assignments and do oral presentations on specific topics. The second module comprises an independent research project for which students choose a topic in consultation with their supervisor.

Compulsory modules

| 10174 : French Literature and Aspects of Cultural Mediation | 771(90) |
| 10175 : Assignment (French Literature) | 772(30) |

Assessment and examination
Assessment of 771 includes written assignments, oral presentations during seminars and formal oral and written examinations. The assessment of 772 includes the research project and an oral defence. A mark of at least 50% is required in each module to successfully complete the Honours programme.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr Catherine du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

HONOURS (GENERAL LINGUISTICS)

Programme description
Code: 10294 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
Students with a Bachelor's degree with linguistics, a language, a language-related subject or speech therapy (logopaedics) as their major area of study or another qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent to such a Bachelor's degree, may apply for admission.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme has a minimum duration of one year and students take three compulsory modules, The base module is offered in the first quarter and focuses on central assumptions and concepts in modern linguistic research. The specialisation module is offered in the second and third quarters and offers students the opportunity of specialising in one of the following domains: language structure, language use, the misuse of language second-language acquisition, language variety, Intercultural communication, language decline and language disorder. In the research module, which extends over the second semester, students conduct limited individual research on a topic falling within their various specialisation domains. The choice of a domain of study is made in consultation with the Department and is determined by the availability of supervisors.
Compulsory modules

12933 : Basis module (General Linguistics)	771(30)
12934 : Specialised module (General Linguistics)	742(60)
12935 : Research Assignment (General Linguistics)	742(30)

Assessment and examination
A series of assignments for modules 771(30) and 742(60), and a research assignment of a limited scope for module 12935 : 742(30).
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Mr J Oosthuizen
Tel.: 021 808 2008/2052   E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/linguist

HONOURS (GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS)

Programme description
Code: 49611 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with Geography and Environmental Studies as a major and appropriate training in GIS. An average mark of 60% for the major.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
Study of the systematic disciplines of urban or tourism geography, in-depth knowledge of, and advanced skills in, the basic principles of geographical information systems and their application in a human geographical research field.

Compulsory modules

49611 : Geographical Information Systems	713(30)
12187 : Spatial Modelling and Geographical Communication	716(30)
10130 : Human Geographical Research Application	743(30)

*Elective modules (choose **one**)*

10131 : Urban Analysis and Synthesis	714(30)
11887 : Tourism Analysis and Synthesis	715(30)
12825 : Disaster Risk Studies	717(30)

*The following prerequisite modules or any acceptable equivalent required by the Department, are compulsory:

49611 Geographical & Information Systems 713: *P Geog. and Environ 214*
12187 Spatial Model. & Geog. Commun. 716: *P Geog. and Environ 363 or 334*
10131 Urban Analysis & Synthesis 714: *P Geog. and Environ 354 or 323*
11887 Tourism Analysis & Synthesis 715: *P Geog. and Environs 314*
12825 Disaster Risk Studies 717: *P Geog. and Environ 344 or 358*

Assessment and examination

Assessment is done by a system of continuous assessment, tests, assignments, a research project, oral presentations and examinations. A subminimum of 50% is required in each module.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr A van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 3101 E-mail: avn@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/geography/

HONOURS (GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES) (4L, 4P)

Programme description
Code: 56502 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with Geography and Environmental Studies as a major. An average mark of 60% for the major.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
Study of the systematic disciplines of urban and tourism geography, social environmental impact analysis and their application in a human geographical research field.

Compulsory module

| 10130 : Human Geographical Research Application | 743(30) |

*Elective modules: **choose three***

10131 : Urban Analysis and Synthesis	714(30)
11887 : Tourism Analysis and Synthesis	715(30)
63371 : Environmental Analysis and Synthesis	711(30)
12825 : Disaster Risk Studies	717(30)
49611 : Geographical Information Systems	713(30)

*The following prerequisite modules or any acceptable equivalent as required by the Department, are compulsory:

10131 Urban Analysis & Synthesis 714: *P Geog. and Environ. Studies 354 or 323*
11887 Tourism Analysis & Synthesis 715: *P Geog. and Environ. Studies 314*
63371 Environmental Analysis & Synthesis 711: *P Geog. and Environ. Studies 344 or 358*
12825 Disaster Risk Studies 717: *P Geog. and Environ. Studies 344 or 358*
49611 Geographical Information Systems 713: *P Geog. and Environ. Studies 214*

Assessment and examination
Assessment is done by a system of continuous assessment, tests, assignments, a research project, oral presentations and examinations. A subminimum of 50% is required in each module.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof SE Donaldson
Tel.: 021 808 2395 E-mail: rdonaldson@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/geography/

HONOURS (GERMAN) (4L, 2P)

Programme description
Code: 26107 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
BA degree with German as a major or an equivalent qualification. An average of 60% in the major is a prerequisite.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The first module consists of three topics in German Literature presented in weekly seminars. During seminars, students submit assignments and do oral presentations on specific topics. The second module comprises an independent research project for which students choose a topic in consultation with their supervisor.

Compulsory modules

10172 : German Literature and Aspects of Cultural Mediation	771(90)
10173 : Assignment (German Literature)	772(30)

Assessment and examination
Assessment of 771 takes place in the form of written assignments, oral presentations during seminars and formal oral and written examinations. The assessment of 772 includes the research project and an oral defence. A mark of at least 50% is required in both modules to complete the Honours programme successfully.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof Carlotta von Maltzan
Tel.: 021 808 2034 E-mail: vmaltzan@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

HONOURS (HISTORY) (7L, 2P)

Programme description
Code: 13463 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A BA degree with History (or Cultural History) as major with at least 60%; or
A Stellenbosch University BA (International Studies) degree in which the following modules were passed with an average of 60%:

History
114(12)   Introduction to the main global patterns and developments in history
144(12)   Survey of South African History
214(16)   Key Processes in the making of Western History
318(24)   Wars, Decolonisation and Globalisation

Political Science
232(8)   Politics and Foreign Policy of the USA
262(8)   Global Governance

315(12)   Political Conflict
364(12)   International relations of Africa

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The focus is on the theoretical aspects of History as a scholarly discipline and on selected themes from International, African and South African History. Theoretical History consists of three compulsory components and in the case of themes from South African History a choice of one component from a list of options.

Compulsory modules

10137 : Theoretical History	771(60)
10139 : South African History	771(20)
10140 : Assignment (Theoretical/South African History)	771(40)

Assessment and examination
An extensive range of assignments, examinations and a research assignment.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr WP Visser
Tel.: 021 808 2177 E-mail: wpv@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/geskiedenis

HONOURS (INTERNATIONAL STUDIES) (6L, 3S)

Programme description
Code: 50148 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with Political Science or International Studies as major. An average percentage of 65% for Political Science or Inernational Studies at third-year level is a *minimum* requirement. The Department admits a limited number of students to the postgraduate programme based on academic merit (65%+) and in accordance with its selection policy. The internal closing date for applications is 31 August.
Programme Structure
Nature of programme
The programme involves the intensive study of a number of selected focus areas in International Relations and International Political Economy. It is aimed at decision makers and analysts who require a thorough understanding of dynamics of the world political economy and how South Africa functions within it. It also serves as a preparation for the MA (International Studies) programme. The outcomes and a detailed description of the programme are available on the Department's web site and in our postgraduate brochures.
Compulsory modules

10178 : Research Methodology (Political Science)	772(15)
12857 : Research Assigment (International Studies)	771(30)

Elective modules
Students choosing the Foreign modules (12862) choose two of the modules below;
Students who do not choose the Foreign modules (12862), do all of the modules below.

10187 : International Relations Theory	713(20)
12325 : SA Political Economy	772(15)
12860 : Political Economy of Development	714(15)
10190 : Global Political Economy	741(20)

| 12861 : Gender and international relations | 742(15) |
| 12862 : International Exchange module | 774(45) |

Assessment and examination
The assessment of the individual modules is by examinations (40% of the final mark) and assignments and presentations (35% of the final mark), and the submission of a research assignment (25% of the final mark).
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof AJ Leysens
Tel.: 021 808 2115 E-mail: ajl2@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/polwet/

HONOURS (CHINESE) (6L, 2P)

Programme description
Code: 11302 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
Bachelor's degree with 60% in Chinese as subject on level 7.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The first module consists of different topics in Chinese language, literature and culture presented in weekly seminars. During seminars, students submit assignments and do oral presentations on specific topics. The second module comprises an independent research project for which students will do their own research. Students will be given the opportunity to attend an intensive three-month course at a Chinese university.

Compulsory modules

| 11303 : Chinese and Aspects of Cultural Mediation | 771(90) |
| 12190 : Project (Chinese Literature, Culture or Language) | 772(30) |

Assessment and examination
Assessment of 771 is in the form of written assignments, oral presentations during seminars and formal oral and written examinations. The assessment of 772 includes the research project and an oral defence. A mark of at least 50% is required in both modules to complete the Honours programme successfully.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof Y Yu
Tel.: 021 808 2033 E-mail: yu@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

HONOURS (PHILOSOPHY) (6L, 2T)

Programme description
Code: 12882 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A BA degree with Philosophy as major (60% average).

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme can be followed full-time (one year) or part-time (two years). Substitute modules can be followed in other departments and/or at other universities.

Compulsory modules

10673 : Subdisciplines (Philosophy)	711(45)
10762 : Movements (Philospophy)	741(45)
10763 : Assignment (Philosophy)	771(30)

Assessment and examination

Students are expected to complete the research assignment, and written and oral examinations in modules 711 and 741.

Enquiries

Programme co-ordinator: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 2418 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/philosophy

HONOURS (POLITICAL SCIENCE) (6L, 3S)

Programme description
Code: 44687 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements

A Bachelor's degree with Political Science as a major subject. An average of 65% for Political Science at third-year level is a *minimum* requirement. The Department admits a limited number of students to its postgraduate programmes, based on academic merit (65%+) and in accordance with its selection policy. The internal closing date for applications is 31 August.

Programme structure
Nature of programme

The programme involves the intensive study of a number of selected focus areas in Political Science. It is aimed at decision makers and analysts who require a thorough understanding of political processes and behaviour within South African society. The outcomes of the programme are available on the Department's web site and in our postgraduate brochures.

Compulsory modules

10178 : Research Methodology (Political Science)	772(15)
10193 : Statistical Packet for Social Sciences	742(15)
10180 : Selected Themes (Political Science)	772(60)
12856 : Research Assignment (Political Science)	772(30)

Assessment and examination

The assessment of individual modules is by examinations (40% of final mark), assignments and presentations (35% of final mark) and the submission of a research assignement (25%).
Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof A Gouws
Tel.: 021 808 2116 E-mail: ag1@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/polwet/

HONOURS (PSYCHOLOGY) (8L, 8P, 5S)

Programme description
Code: 18414 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements

For admission into the Honours programme in Psychology a Bachelor's degree with a major in Psychology with an average of at least 60% is required. A higher performance cut-off for Psychology 3 may be set in a given year, depending on the number and the achievement level of applicants. Admission to the programme is dependent upon selection

based on academic achievement, and takes place in November of the preceding year. The annual closing date for applications is 31 October. (Information on selection is available at www.sun.ac.za/psychology.)

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The Honours programme in Psychology is a one-year full-time programme. The programme is presented in English. The programme focuses on advanced knowledge of human behaviour, intrapsychic as well as interpersonal, normal as well as abnormal, individually as well as in group contexts. It also encompasses the application of such knowledge in the multi-cultural South African society, particularly with regard to the understanding of specific psychosocial problems and the development of intervention and preventative strategies. In addition, the programme also focuses on the development of critical-analytical and problem-solving thinking skills, as well as social-scientific research knowledge and skills.

Please note that the psychology honours programme at Stellenbosch University is an academic programme. It is not designed to meet the requirements for the Professional Board for Psychology for registration as a psychological counsellor or as a psychometrist, and does not serve as an entrance qualification for internships in these areas. Professional training in psychology is offered only at masters level.

Based on the credit values of modules (indicated in brackets after each module) a selection of modules is made to a minimum of 120 credits for the programme. The module in Research Methodology as well as the Research Assignment are compulsory for all students, while the modules in Psychotherapy, Psychopathology and Psychometry are also compulsory for students who wish to be considered for the professional Master's programme.

Compulsory modules

10042 : Research Methodology (Psychology)	771(25)
10206 : Research Assignment (Psychology)	772(30)

Elective modules

10207 : Psychotherapy	711(13)
10208 : Psychopathology	742(13)
10209 : Psychometry	741(13)
10210 : Vocational Psychology	712(13)
10211 : Family Psychology	715(13)
10212 : Community Psychology	714(13)
10213 : Child Psychology	716(13)
10214 : Cognitive Psychology	743(13)
10216 : Psychological Development of Women	744(13)
11558 : Interpersonal Relationships	711(13)
18996 : social psychology	745(13)
10218 : Alcohol Abuse in the South African Context	746(13)
42935 : Sport Psychology	711(13)
11854 : Contemporary Issues in Psychology	711(13)
11853 : Applied Community Psychology	754(13)
11855 : Psychology Health and Disabil	741(13)
12191 : Brain and behaviour	711(13)

Please Note: Depending on staff availability, certain of the modules may not be offered every year. For certain modules a restriction may be placed on the number of students. If the demand for a specific module is too small in any given year, that module may not be offered in that year.

Assessment and examination
Modules are assessed by means of practical and written assignments, tests and written examinations in June and November. A minimum of 50% is required as pass mark for every module.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr D Painter
Tel.: 021 808 3458 E-mail: dpainter@sun.ac.za
web address: www.sun.ac.za/psychology

HONOURS (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY) (12L)

Programme description
Code: 54186 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
Students who have Sociology or Social Anthropology as major in a B degree will be considered. An average of at least 65% in the major subjects, with demonstrated academic ability, is required.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The Honours Programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological content of Social Anthropology, and on applications and research
Compulsory modules

10232 : Selected Themes	741(30)
10489 : Assignment (Social Anthropology)	771(30)
10237 : Socio-Anthropological Theory	713(30)
10238 : Socio-Anthropological Research	714(30)

Assessment and examination
Candidates obtain a class mark in each module through examination, continuous assessment of essays and class participation.
Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof CS van der Waal
Tel.: 021 808 2196 E-mail: csvdw@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/sociology

HONOURS (SOCIO-INFORMATICS) (6L)

Programme description
Code: 58173 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree in one of the areas of Informatics in which in the final year an average of at least 60% was achieved.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme is offered full time over one year from February to the following January.

Compulsory modules

11842 : Advanced Theory and Design (Socio-Informatics)	771(90)
11844 : Research in Socio-Informatics	773(30)

Assessment and examination

Assessment is done continuously in all modules. The Department may find it necessary to prescribe supplementary work from undergraduate modules.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mr DB le Roux
Tel.: 021 808 2027 E-mail: dbleroux@sun.ac.za
Departmental e-mail: nodysa@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

HONOURS (SOCIOLOGY) (12L)

Programme description
Code: 19003 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
Students who have Sociology or Social Anthropology as major in a B degree will be considered. An average of at least 65% in the major subjects, with demonstrated academic ability, is required.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The Honours Programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological content of Sociology, and on applications and research.

Compulsory modules

10232 : Selected Themes	741(30)
10233 : Assignment (Sociology)	771(30)
10234 : Sociological Theory	711(30)
10236 : Sociological Research	712(30)

Assessment and examination

Candidates obtain a class mark in each module through examination, continuous assessment of essays and class participation.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L Heinecken
Tel.: 021 808 2132 E-mail: lindy@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/sociology

HONOURS (TRANSLATION)

Programme description
Code: 40169 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
A Bachelor's degree with a language as major, with an average mark of 60%. Applicants must pass an entrance test. A decisive interview may also be conducted with the applicants.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The main aim of the programme is to train students as researchers in translation, interpreting and editing. A further aim is to train students as translators, interpreters and editors in one of the following languages: Afrikaans, English, an African language, Chinese, French, Dutch and German. Not all the language options will necessarily be offered in each year.

Compulsory modules

11857 : Generic Editing	774(10)
12576 : Editing	774(10)
12784 : Research Assignment (Translation)	774(30)

Plus – Choose 1 of these compulsory modules:

10353 : Advanced Translation Theory	774(20)
11535 : Advanced Interpreting Skills	774(20)

Plus one language-specific module for translation or interpreting

40169 : Translation	774(20)
12575 : Interpreting	774(20)

Elective modules (choose two modules)

51223 : Lexicography	774(15)
10354 : Literary Translation	774(15)
59692 : Intercultural Communication	774(15)
12577 : Computer-aided Translation	774(15)
10080 : Bible Translation	774(15)

Not all modules will necessarily be offered each year

Assessment and examination

A system of continuous assessment is used. Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the year of the way in which the final mark will be calculated and are informed regularly in the course of the year on their progress.

Enquiries

Programme co-ordinator: Prof AE Feinauer

Tel.: 021 808 2162   E-mail: aef@sun.ac.za

Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

HONOURS (VISUAL ARTS ILLUSTRATION) (2L, 2S, 20P)

Programme description

Code: 59846 – 778(120)

Specific admission requirements

An appropriate Bachelor's degree (or an equivalent qualification regarded by the Senate as adequate for admission to the programme) and the submission of a body of art works that indicate that the candidate is adequately prepared for advanced study in Illustration. A pass mark of at least 65% in Visual Studies is required. Details of the selection process may be obtained from the Department.

Programme structure

Nature of programme

This is a one-year programme comprising a **practical studio component** and a **theoretical component**. The programme focuses on an advanced level of contemporary illustration.

Compulsory modules

10107 : Drawing for Illustration	771(15)
10108 : Narrative Illustration	771(15)
10109 : Scientific Illustration	771(15)
10110 : Conceptual Illustration	771(15)
10113 : Theory of Illustration	771(30)
10113 : Theory of Illustration	772(15)
12869 : Research Project (Practice and Theory)	771(30)

Assessment and examination

To meet the requirements of the BAHons degree in Visual Arts the student must:

- submit practical illustration work for critical discussion on an ongoing base;
- present a final exhibition of illustrations at the end of the second semester for evaluation and pass;
- complete and pass the theoretical assignments;
- present and pass the individual research project at the end of the second semester;
- the practical and theoretical components will be assessed by means of assignments, examinations and a research project.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof KH Dietrich
Tel.: 021 808 3046   E-mail: kd2@sun.ac.za
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/VisueleKunste

HONOURS (VISUAL STUDIES) (1L, 2S)

Programme description

Code:11802 – 778(120)

Specific admission requirements

A BA (Visual Arts) or a Bachelor's degree with a major in Visual Studies, Art History, Cultural Studies (or a related subject) and a pass mark of at least 68% in the major subject.

Programme structure

Nature of programme

The programme is intended to be completed within one year. The programme focuses on an advanced level of contemporary theory in the field of Art History and, more broadly, the field of visual studies and the complex factors underlying both the production and consumption of 'high' and popular art forms, especially in South Africa and other African countries.

Compulsory modules

12870 : Visual Studies Theory	771(30)
12871 : Contemporary Visual Practices	771(30)
12872 : Interdisciplinary Theory	771(30)
11925 : Assignment (Visual Studies)	771(30)

Assessment and examination

Students present theoretical seminars in the course of the programme and assessment takes the form of assignment essays, examinations and a research assignment.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L van Robbroeck
Tel.: 021 808 3048 E-mail: lvr2@sun.ac.za
Web site: http:// www.sun.ac.za/VisueleKunste

BPhil Degrees (postgraduate)

BPhil (JOURNALISM) (26L, 14P, 6S)
Programme description
Code: 38725 – 778(120)
Specific admission requirements
Any Bachelor's degree and successful participation in the selection procedure. Applications are accepted until August of the previous year. Selection is done according to the Department's selection policy.

Programme structure
The BPhil programme in journalism is a one-year programme. It includes classes from February to November, continuous career-oriented assessment, a theoretical and practical examination, an internship at an approved media institution as well as an in-depth project. The practical component includes weekly responsibilities, including a weekly internship at the *Eikestadnuus* newspaper. The degree is awarded at the March graduation.

Compulsory modules

10152 : Journalism Practice	771(26)
10153 : Broadcast Journalism	771(10)
10155 : Technical Journalism	771(10)
10156 : Media Studies	771(19)
10157 : Media Culture and History	771(11)
10158 : Specialist Journalism	771(14)
10159 : Assignment (Journalism)	771(30)

Assessment and examination
The career requirements are set in accordance with the standards of the South African National Editors' Forum (SANEF). The programme consists of a package of modules that supplement each other. Continuous assessment is applied, according to which students receive daily assignments, as is the case in the *milieu of professional journalism*. Assignments are complemented by a theoretical component with tests from prescribed textbooks, an examination in November as well as an internship-assessment.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr G Botma
Tel.: 021 808 3488 E-mail: gbotma@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/journalism

Master's Degrees

MA (AFRICAN LANGUAGES)
Programme description
Codes:
- 41505 – 879(180)
- 41505 – 889(180)
- 41505 – 899(180)
Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree in African languages or any other relevant qualification considered by the Senate as sufficient and appropriate, in which case the minimum residential time will be two years. Depending on the academic background of a prospective student, additional work may be required as a prerequisite before the student is admitted.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The MA programme in African languages is a research-directed programme that focuses on the reflective language view on African languages. Students undertake advanced postgraduate study in a specialisation field in literature and/or linguistics. Students choose, in collaboration with the Department, a research problem which entails investigation of one or more of the following fields of the African languages: Literature of the African languages, Linguistics of the African languages, Communication, Language acquisition/ learning and language teaching.

879:
Compulsory module

12794 : Thesis (African Languages)	871(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

12794 : Thesis (African Languages)	872(90)
10033 : Study of African Language	873(90)

899:
Compulsory modules

12792 : Research Assignment (African Languages)	871(72)
10033 : Study of African Language	873(90)
10033 : Study of African Language	874(18)

Assessment and examination
The thesis (90 credits or 180 credits) is examined in accordance with the requirements of Stellenbosch University. The coursework modules are examined by continuous assessment through a series of assignments and tests.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof MW Visser
Tel.: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://academic@sun.ac.za/african_languages/

MA (AFRICAN LANGUAGES FOR PROFESSIONAL CONTEXTS)
Programme description
Codes:
- 56472 – 889(180)
- 56472 – 899(180)
The programme is presented by the departments of African Languages and General Linguistics. The Department of African Languages is the administrative centre of the programme.

Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree in African languages.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme is structured to run over one year and focuses on professional discourse practices in African languages in multilingual contexts. It focuses specifically on the study of African languages in the related fields of sociolinguistics, ethnography of communication, pragmatics, discourse analysis and genre analysis. The programme structure is modular, consisting of blocks of on-campus contact sessions and self-study components. The modules are organized as follows: the student writes for the research

module a thesis weighing 90 credits, or an assignment of 72 credits.

889:

Compulsory modules

10039 : Communication Theoretic Study	873(90)
12796 : Thesis (Professional Contexts)	871(90)

899:

Compulsory modules

10039 : Communication Theoretic Study	873(90)
10039 : Communication Theoretic Study	872(18)
12797 : Research Assignment (Professional Contexts)	873(72)

Assessment and examination

A system of continuous assessment is used in the course-work modules. The final mark is calculated through a series of written assignments and three written tests.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof MW Visser

Tel.: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za

Web address: http://academic@sun.ac.za/african_languages/

MA (AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS)

Programbeskrywing

Kode:

- 39373 – 879(180)
- 39373 – 889(180)

Spesifieke Toelatingsvereistes

Studente met 'n HonsBA in Afrikaans of Afrikaans en Nederlands, of 'n ander graad-kwalifikasie wat deur die Senaat as gelykwaardig met sodanige Honneursgraad aanvaar word, word tot hierdie program toegelaat. Die Departement kan van voornemende studente verwag om bykomende agtergrondleeswerk te doen.

Programstruktuur

Aard van program

Die verlangde uitkomste is om studente in staat te stel om: (a) selfstandige navorsing oor die Afrikaanse en Nederlandse taal- of letterkunde aan te pak, (b) hulle kennis in taal- en letterkundegerigte loopbane te kan toepas.

879:

Verpligte module

12789 : Tesis (Afrikaans en Nederlands)	871(180)

889:

Verpligte modules

12789 : Tesis (Afrikaans en Nederlands)	876(120)
10011 : Buitelandse module	874(60)

Assessering en eksaminering

Die tesis word geëksamineer ooreenkomstig die bepalings van die Universiteit van Stellenbosch. Wat die studie in Nederland of Vlaandere betref, moet studente aan die assesseringsvereistes van die betrokke buitelandse universiteit voldoen.

Navrae

Programkoördineerder: Prof PH Foster

Tel.: 021 808 2174   E-posadres: rf@sun.ac.za

Webadres: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

MA (ANCIENT CULTURES)

Programme description
Code: 53813 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
A postgraduate diploma or BAHons degree in Ancient Cultures or equivalent qualification approved by the Senate. An average of 65% is required.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme comprises the writing of a thesis that contains the results of research on an aspect of ancient cultures.

Compulsory modules

12806 : Thesis (Ancient Cultures)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
The writing of a thesis.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof I Cornelius
Tel.: 021 808 3203 E-mail: sakkie@sun.ac.za/cyster@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/as

MA (ANCIENT LANGUAGES)

Programme description
Code: 12808 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree in Ancient Languages, Biblical Hebrew, another Semitic language, Greek or Latin or another qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent. A basic knowledge of a second ancient language is strongly recommended.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme requires the writing of a thesis containing the results of research on an aspect of ancient languages.

Compulsory module

12812 : Thesis (Ancient Languages)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
The writing of a thesis.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof JC Thom
Tel.: 021 808 3137 E-mail: jct@sun.ac.za/cyster@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/as

MA (CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY AND COMMUNITY COUNSELLING)

Programme description
Code: 59773 – 899(180)
Specific admission requirements
For admission to the MA programme in Clinical Psychology and Community Counselling an Honours degree in Psychology or equivalent qualification, which was obtained with a final mark of at least 65%, is required. Admission to the programme is subject to selection, which takes place in August of the preceding year. The closing date for applications is 30 June. Application forms and information on the selection process are available on the Department of Psychology's web site at www.sun.ac.za/psychology.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme

The programme is presented full-time for the duration of one year. It focuses on the identification and treatment of psychopathology in children and adults, as well as on the development, implementation and assessment of preventative and remedial counselling programmes. Its theoretical component is presented in English and consists of different modules which cover the broad terrain of Clinical and Counselling Psychology. The practical component of the programme requires students to be involved in the diagnostic assessment and psychotherapeutic treatment of adult patients, children and families, and to undertake individual community projects. It entails about 15 to 20 hours per week throughout the year and takes place in the Unit for Psychology of the Centre for Community Psychological Services, community clinics and within departmental community projects. An assignment, based on independent research under supervision, must also be completed.

This programme satisfies the conditions and requirements of the Professional Board for Psychology for the professional training of clinical and counselling psychologists and is accredited as such with the Professional Board. In order to register as a clinical or counselling psychologist the Professional Board for Psychology requires a full-time internship of 12 months at an institution accredited by the board for the internship training of clinical or counselling psychologists, after completion of the programme. Registration with the Board as either a clinical or counselling psychologist is determined by whether a clinical or counselling accredited internship has been completed.

Compulsory modules

11559 : Concepts and Practice	875(40)
11560 : Assesment and Care	875(50)
11561 : Professional Development	875(30)
10224 : Assignment (Clinical & Community)	875(60)

Assessment and examination

A minimum pass mark of 50% is required for each module. The pass mark for the programme is based on the relative weights of the different modules as indicated by their respective credit values. In addition, the Professional Board for Psychology requires that, upon completion of the programme, students' knowledge and skills be externally examined and marks be moderated. This is done by means of an oral examination following the written examinations in November. Practical work is assessed continuously, and all practical work must be successfully completed as a prerequisite for obtaining the degree.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L Kruger
Tel.: 021 808 3460 E-mail: lkrug@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/psychology

MA (CREATIVE WRITING)

Programme description
Code: 12183 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements

Students with an Honours degree in one of the following languages: Afrikaans, English, French, German or African Languages or with an equivalent qualification which, in the opinion of Senate, can be regarded as sufficient, may apply for admission to the programme. Admission is subject to selection which takes place in November of the previous year. Details of the selection policy may be obtained from the Department or found on the web.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The programme is presented on a full-time basis. It includes regular campus-based seminars, lectures and workshops. Students write an original literary text (prose or poetry) and a related literary theoretical critique.

Compulsory module

| 12184 : Thesis (100%) (Creative Writing) | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination
The thesis is examined in accordance with the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries
Programkoördineerder: Prof M van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 2169   E-mail: mvn4@sun.ac.za or anker@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://academic.sun.ac.za/afrndl/programme/makreat.htm

MA (DOCUMENT ANALYSIS AND DESIGN)
Programme description
Code: 57460 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
An appropriate postgraduate degree in document analysis and design or related field of study.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The focus of the programme is determined by its particular emphasis on the nature and quality of different types of documents in the professional world (the nature and quality of literary and related document types are thus excluded).

| 12782 : Thesis (Document Analysis and Design) | 872(180) |

Assessment and examination
Students write a thesis on a topic determined in consultation with the supervisor.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof LG de Stadler
Tel.: 021 808 2167 E-mail: lgds@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

MA (DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES)
Programme description
Codes:
- 54267 – 879(180)
- 54267 – 889(180)
Specific admission requirements
60% average in a BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies (or an acceptable equivalent qualification approved by the Senate). Candidates will only be considered for this programme when an acceptable research proposal has been submitted to the Drama Department.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
Like the BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies, this programme focuses on the concept of *performanc*e, but at this level the emphasis shifts more strongly towards training in, and the application of, independent research and creative work linked to prior training. The programme has two options.

879:

Compulsory module

12817 : Thesis (Drama and Theatre Studies)	871(180)

Candidates who do not have an BA Hons in Drama and Theatre Studies from Stellenbosch University's Department of Drama may be asked to complete and pass the following BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies module:

12813: Introduction to Research Methodology (Drama and Theatre Studies) 771

889:

Compulsory modules

10122 : Projects (Drama and Theatre Studies)	872(90)
12817 : Thesis (Drama and Theatre Studies)	872(90)

Candidates who do not have an BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies from Stellenbosch University's Department of Drama may be asked to complete and pass the following BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies module:

12813: Introduction to Research Methodology (Drama and Theatre Studies) 771

Please Note:

Admission is subject to approval by the Drama Department of chosen projects.

Projects must be relevant to the content of the thesis.

Assessment and examination

Assessment

879: The research-based thesis is assessed by one internal examiner and one external examiner.

889: A system of continuous assessment by three internal examiners is used for the project work. The assessment may include an oral examination. The 90-credit thesis is assessed by one internal examiner and one external examiner.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Dr P du Preez

Tel: 021 808 3208   E-mail: cntr@sun.ac.za

Web address: www.sun.ac.za/drama

MA (ENGLISH STUDIES)

Programme description

Codes:

- 53880 – 879(180)
- 53880 – 889(180)

Specific Admission Requirements

For admission to the programme the minimum requirement is an Honours degree in English with a mark of 65%. In addition, for admission to the thesis option the student must submit a written research proposal, showing the potential ability to conduct independent research and to write a thesis.

Programme Structure

Nature of programme

The programme is designed to be completed in a minimum of one year. Students choose between a full thesis option and a structured coursework option. The latter comprises seminar work counting 50% and a thesis counting 50% of the total.

879:
Compulsory module

12879 : Thesis (English)	871(180)

889:
Compulsory module

12879 : Thesis (English)	873(90)
10127 : Literature Conflict and Transition	872(90)

Assessment and examination

The thesis, whether full thesis or 90 credit thesis, is to be examined in accordance with the University's regulations governing the examination of Master's theses as stipulated by the Rules for Higher Degrees in Part I of the Calendar.

The structured coursework option is to be assessed by essays and by additional seminar presentations, projects, or examination work. The research thesis component is pursued under close and regular supervision. The pass mark for each component and module is 50%.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr SC Viljoen
Tel.: 021 808 2061   E-mail: scv@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/english/home.htm

MA (FRENCH)

Programme description
Code: 13145 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
Honours in French or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Students write a thesis on a topic selected in consultation with a member of the Department who will act as supervisor.

Compulsory module

12847 : Thesis (French)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
Successful completion of the programme entails undertaking a research project and its documentation in the form of a thesis which makes up 100% of the final mark, which is assessed by internal and external examiners, also in the form of an oral examination.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr Catherine du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

MA (GENERAL LINGUISTICS)

Programme description
Codes:
- 10294 – 879(180)
- 10294 – 889 (180)
Specific admission requirements
Students with an Honours degree/postgraduate diploma in General Linguistics, a language, a language-related subject, or Speech Therapy (Logopaedics) or another qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent to such an Honours degree/postgraduate diploma, may

apply for admission to the programme.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on language phenomena in the following domains: language structure, language use, language abuse, language variation, second language acquisition, language attrition, and language disorder.

Students can choose between two options. Both options require independent research on problematic phenomena in one of the domains mentioned above. In Option 1, the results of the research are presented in the form of a 100%-thesis, and in Option 2 in the form of a 50%-thesis. Option 2 requires further advanced study in one or more themes in linguistics, for which the student must complete a series of assignments in the first semester. The choice of study themes is made in consultation with the Department and is determined by the availability of supervisors and the student's academic background and interests.

879:
Compulsory module

12798 : Thesis (General Linguistics)	876(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

12799 : Themes in General Linguistics	873(90)
12798 : Thesis (General Linguistics)	844(90)

Assessment and examination
879: A 180-credit thesis for module 876(180).
889: An series of assignments for module 873(90) and a thesis of 90 credits for module 844(90).
Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mr J Oosthuizen
Tel.: 021 808 2008/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/linguist

MA (GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS)
Programme description
Code: 49611 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
A BAHons degree with Geography and Environmental Studies as a major and GIS training, or a BAHons degree in a related discipline as major approved by Senate as appropriate, and with appropriate training in GIS, for admission to the programme. An average mark of 60% for the major.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The implementation, management and application of GIS for managing resources and for spatial analysis and modelling of human geographical phenomena, disasters and problems.

Compulsory module

12188 : Thesis (GIS)	872(180)

Assessment and examination
The thesis of 30 000 40 000 words, which attests to the ability to conduct scientific research on a geographical problem independently, is examined according to the University's prescriptions in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr A van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 3101   E-mail: avn@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/geography/

MA (GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES)

Programme description
Code: 49905 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
A BAHons degree with Geography and Environmental Studies or appropriate qualification.
An average mark of 60%.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The programme focuses on the study and resolution of human-environmental problems, environmental disasters and urban or tourism phenomena from a spatial perspective.

Compulsory module

11660 : Thesis (100%) Geography and Environmental Study A	872(180)

Assessment and examination
The thesis of 30 000 40 000 words, which demonstrates the ability to conduct research independently on a geographical problem, is examined according to the University's prescriptions in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof JH van der Merwe
Tel.: 021 808 3103 E-mail: jhvdm@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/geography/

MA (GERMAN)

Programme description
Codes:
- 26107 – 879(180)
- 26107 – 889(180)
Specific admission requirements
Honours in German or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Students either write a full thesis (180 credits) or enroll for approved modules (90 credits) at Leipzig University and write a thesis of 90 credits. The topic of the thesis is decided in consultation between the Department and the candidate.

 879:
Compulsory module

12570 : Thesis (German)	871(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

12570 : Thesis (German)	872(90)
12571 : Foreign module (German)	873(90)

Assessment and examination
The thesis is examined in accordance with the requirements for higher degrees at Stellenbosch University. As far as the foreign module is concerned, students must fulfill the

assessment requirements of Leipzig University

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof Carlotta von Maltzan
Tel.: 021 808 2034 E-mail: vmaltzan@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

MA (HISTORY)
Programme description
Code: 13463 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
A BAHons in History or Cultural History. A pass mark of 65% for the Honours degree is
normally required.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
A thesis in History which is based on original research on primary sources must be
completed. The programme focuses on those aspects of the past listed in the areas of
specialisation.

879:
Compulsory module

12826 : Thesis (History)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
After completion, the thesis is assessed by examiners according to the prescribed
procedures and standards of the University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr WP Visser
Tel.: 021 808 2177 E-mail: wpv@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/history

MA (INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION)
Programme description
Codes:

- 59692 – 879(180)
- 59692 – 889(180)

The programme is presented, as far as possible, in co-operation with the University of Cape
Town and the University of the Western Cape.

Specific admission requirements
Students with a postgraduate diploma in intercultural communication, or an Honours
degree/postgraduate diploma in linguistics, a language or a language-related subject, or
another qualification deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to such an Honours
degree/postgraduate diploma may apply for admission.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the linguistic aspects of intercultural communication, in various
domains, including, the business sector, health, education, law and the public sector. These
aspects are investigated from a variety of theoretical perspectives including those offered
by contrastive and ethnographic approaches, pragmatics, sociolinguistics, (critical)
discourse analysis, and grammatical analysisStudents choose between two options. Both
options require independent research on problematic phenomena one of the domains
mentioned above. In Option 1, the results of the research are presented in the form of a

100% thesis, and in Option 2 in the form of a 50% thesis. Option 2 requires further advanced study of various theoretical approaches to intercultural communication and the accompanying research methodologies, for which the student must complete a series of assignments in the first semester. The choice of study themes is made in consultation with the Department, and is determined by the availability of supervisors and the student's academic background, interests and professional needs.

Note that the assignments and the thesis may be written in Afrikaans only if the supervisors and examiners involved are proficient in Afrikaans.

879:
Compulsory module

12801 : Thesis (Intercultural Communication)	876(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

10052 : Theoretical Approaches	876(45)
10053 : Research Approaches and Methods	874(45)
12801 : Thesis (Intercultural Communication)	875(90)

Assessment and examination
879: A thesis of 180 credits for module 876(180).
889: A series of written assignments for modules 875(45) and 874(45), and a thesis of 90 credits for module 875(90).

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof C Anthonissen
Tel.: 021 808 2006/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/linguist

MA (INTERNATIONAL STUDIES)
Programme description
Code: 50148 – 889(180)
Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree or equivalent qualification in Political Science or a related subject, as approved by the Senate. An average pass mark of 65% in the final year of the degree or diploma preceding registration is a *minimum* requirement.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the dynamics of interdependence, the actors and the structures of the contemporary global political economy. It is aimed at decision-makers in the public and private sectors who are confronted by and must develop strategies in a world which is subject to the dynamics of political, economic and technological globalisation. The outcomes of the programme are available on the Department's web site and in our postgraduate brochures.

Compulsory modules

10181 : Selected Themes (International Studies)	871(60)
12864 : Thesis (International Studies)	872(120)

Assessment and examination
The assessment of module 871 is by examinations (50% of final mark) and assignments and presentations (50% of final mark).
The thesis is examined in accordance with the University's requirements for the examination of Master's theses as set out in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AJ Leysens
Tel.: 021 808 2115 E-mail: ajl2@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/polwet/

MA (JOURNALISM)

Programme description
Codes:
- 38725 – 879(180)
- 38725 – 889(180)
- 38725 – 899(180)

Specific admission requirements
For 879, 889 and 899:
A Stellenbosch University BPhil in Journalism or a recognised Honours degree in Journalism, Media Studies or Communication or another relevant Honours degree from another university.
 All applications are subject to selection in accordance with the allocation policy of the department, which includes a selection test for all applicants, regardless of programme option followed. Applications are received until the end of August of the preceding year.

Programme Structure
Nature of programme
The MA in Journalism is based on three possible structures as per the module description below. The programme is based on individual interaction between lecturer and student, but attendance at two residential seminars in the first year of registration is compulsory. A thesis or research assignment is done in one of the elective modules chosen.

879:
Compulsory module

12834 : Thesis (Journalism)	871(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

11547 : Mass Communication Theory	871(30)
10169 : Research Methodology (Journalism)	871(30)
12834 : Thesis (Journalism)	883(90)

Elective modules (choose one)

10161 : Media Management	871(30)
10163 : Media Ethics	871(30)
10164 : Media Culture and Information Technology	871(30)
10165 : Science and Technology Journalism	871(30)
10167 : Media History	871(30)
10171 : International Journalism	871(30)
11546 : Media Democracy and Development	871(30)

899:

Compulsory modules

11547 : Mass Communication Theory	871(30)
10169 : Research Methodology (Journalism)	871(30)
10159 : Assignment (Journalism)	872(60)

Elective modules (choose two)

10161 : Media Management	871(30)
10163 : Media Ethics	871(30)
10164 : Media Culture and Information Technology	871(30)
10165 : Science and Technology Journalism	871(30)
10167 : Media History	871(30)
10171 : International Journalism	871(30)
11546 : Media Democracy and Development	871(30)

Assessment and examination

Course-work modules are assessed through assignments and an examination assignment. Research assignments and theses will be assessed according to the University's guidelines.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L Rabe
Tel.: 021 808 3488 E-mail: lrabe@sun.ac.za
Web: www.sun.ac.za/journalism

MA (LEXICOGRAPHY)

Programme description
Codes:
- 51223 – 879(180)
- 51223 – 889(180)
Specific admission requirements

Students who are in possession of the BAHons degree in a relevant language or in General Linguistics or another postgraduate qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent to such an honours degree are admitted to this programme.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme

The aim of the programme is to train students as researchers in theoretical lexicography, as practising lexicographers and to equip them for the teaching of lexicography in order to establish a broad South African dictionary culture.

879:

Compulsory module

12783 : Thesis (Lexicography)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory modules

12783 : Thesis (Lexicography)	876(120)
11259 : Foreign module (Lexicography)	874(60)

Assessment and Examination

The thesis is examined in the prescribed way.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof RH Gouws
Tel.: 021 808 2164 E-mail: rhg@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://academic.sun.ac.za/afrndl/programme/mleksi.htm

MA (PHILOSOPHY)

Programme description
Codes:
- 12882 – 879(180)
- 12882 – 889(180)

Specific admission requirements
Students with an Honours degree in Philosophy, or a qualification judged to be equivalent by the Senate, can enrol for the MA programme in Philosophy.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme entails the focusing, intensification and deepening of advanced training in the study and practise of Philosophy, with an eye towards independent research. In keeping with existing agreements with foreign universities, students are allowed to follow substitute modules at other universities, while remaining enrolled at Stellenbosch on a full-time basis, with the proviso that substitute components followed in other countries can receive full recognition instead of Self Study (Philosophy) 872. More information is available from the Department.

879:
Compulsory modules

12818 : Thesis (Philosophy)	872(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

10764 : Self Study (Philosophy)	872(90)
12818 : Thesis (Philosophy)	873(90)

Second year

Assessment and Examination
In the case of the structured option, Self Study (Philosophy) 872 is assessed internally by written examination and/or orally. The thesis (90 credits or 180 credits) is assessed according to the existing regulations for the examination of higher degrees.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr HL du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2056 E-mail: louisedt@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/philosophy

MA (POLITICAL SCIENCE)

Programme description
Codes:
- 44687 – 879(180)
- 44687 – 889(180)

Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree in Political Science or an equivalent qualification as approved by the Senate with an average of 65%.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The general aim of this programme is the development of a thorough understanding of political events, processes and tendencies based on methodologically accountable and theoretically informed empirical research, as well as the training of researchers who can make professional contributions to the discipline of Political Science.

879:

Compulsory module

12863 : Thesis (Political Science)	871(180)

889:

Compulsory modules

12863 : Thesis (Political Science)	872(120)
10180 : Selected Themes (Political Science)	871(60)

Assessment and examination

Assessment of Selected Themes 871 is by examinations (50% of final mark) and assignments and presentations (50% of final mark). The thesis (90 or 180 credits) is examined in accordance with the University's requirements for the examination of Master's theses as set out in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof PvdP du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2116 E-mail: pdt@sun.ac.za
Web site: www.sun.ac.za/polwet

MA (PSYCHOLOGY)

Programme description
Code: 18414 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme an Honours degree in Psychology or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University is required. Applications must be accompanied by a brief, preliminary research proposal.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
This programme, which requires a minimum of one year of study, focuses on the acquisition and broadening of knowledge in a specific area of Psychology. It also aims at the development of research skills, particularly with respect to the planning and execution of research and the reporting of research results. On completion of the thesis, in consultation with the supervisor, students are expected to prepare a paper for publication which is based on their research.

Compulsory module

12881 : Thesis (Psychology)	871(180)

Assessment and examination

The thesis is examined according to the University's regulations for the examination of master's theses as stipulated in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof SA Kagee
Tel.: 021 808 3458 E-mail: skagee@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/psychology

MA (SECOND-LANGUAGE STUDIES)

Programme description
Codes:
- 51128 – 879(180)
- 51128 – 889(180)
Specific admission requirements
Students with a postgraduate diploma in second-language studies or an Honours degree/ postgraduate diploma in Linguistics, a language, a language-related subject, or Speech

Therapy (Logopaedics) or another qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent to such an Honours degree/postgraduate diploma may apply for admission.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on aspects of the phenomenon of second languages which are central to various forms of language practice. These aspects are investigated from various theoretical perspectives, including sociolinguistic and cross-cultural perspectives. Students may choose between two options. Both options require independent research on a problematic aspect of second languages. In Option 1, the results of the research are presented in the form of a 100% thesis, and in Option 2 in the form of a 50% thesis. Option 2 requires further advanced study of two themes in second-language investigation, for which the student must complete a series of assignments in the first semester. The choice of study theme is made in consultation with the Department and is determined by the availability of supervisors and the student's academic background, professional needs and interests.

Option 1 – 879:
Compulsory module

12802 : Thesis (Second-language Studies)	876(180)

Option 2 – 889:
Compulsory modules

10060 : Sociolinguistic Perspective	874(45)
12802 : Thesis (Second-language Studies)	846(90)

Elective modules (choose one)

10061 : Crosscultural perspectives	875(45)
10062 : Language Disorder (Second-language Learners)	876(45)

Assessment and examination
879: A 180-credit thesis for module 876(180)
889: A series of assignments for modules 873 (45) and 874 (45) or 875(45), and a 90-credit thesis for module 846 (90)
Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr F Southwood
Tel.: 021 808 2010/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/linguist

MA (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY)
Programme description
Code: 54186 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification on NQF level 8. An average of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability, is required.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the development of students' critical thinking, knowledge of their specialisation areas and research skills. Students choose their specialisation area in consultation with the department. The programme requires of the writing of a thesis containing the results of independent research on a research problem. Additional course-work supporting the development of a research proposal is required of all candidates.

879:

Compulsory module

| 12867 : Thesis (Social Anthropology) | 871(180) |

Assessment and examination

The thesis is examined according to the University regulations for the examination of Master's theses as set out in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof CS van der Waal
Tel.: 021 808 2420 E-mail: csvdw@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/sociology

MA (SOCIAL SCIENCE METHODS)

Programme description
Code: 50156 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements

A Postgraduate Diploma in Social Science Methods or an Honours degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification at NQF level 8. An average of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability, is required.

Programme structure
Nature of programme

This programme focuses on the development of critical thought as well as theoretical and conceptual research competence in a specialised area of social science research, such as the philosophy of science, research ethics, the sociology of science and research management and/or with a strong methodological component.

Candidates obtain the Master's degree after completion of a 180-credit thesis.

879:

Compulsory modules

| 12878 : Thesis (Social Science Methods) | 871(180) |

Assessment and examination

The thesis is assessed according to the University's regulations for the examining of Master's theses as contained in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mr Jan Vorster
Tel.: 021 808 2132   E-mail: cfortuin@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/sociology

MA (SOCIO-INFORMATICS)

Programme description
Code: 58173 – 879(180) (NQF level 9)
Specific admission requirements

An honours degree at NQR level 8 with an average of at least 65% in an appropriate area of Informatics. The Department decides on the basis of a complete and written thesis proposal by the student

Programme structure
Nature of programme

The MA programme focuses on the development of research capacity in the field of Socio-Informatics by means of an independent execution at NQF level 9 of a research project under supervision which leads to a thesis of 120 to 140 pages.

Compulsory module

| 12833 : Thesis (Socio-Informatics) | 871(180) |

Assessment and examination
See general directives regarding Master's degrees under Higher Degrees (Calendar, Part 1) as well as the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty's Guidelines for Postgraduate Training. The thesis is subject to internal and external examination in accordance with the prescribed procedures and criteria of the University and the Faculty.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mr DB le Roux
Tel.: 021 808 3803 E-mail: dbleroux@sun.ac.za
Departmental e-mail: nodysa@sun.ac.za
Programme web site: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

MA (SOCIOLOGY)
Programme description
Code: 19003 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or an equivalent qualification on NQF level 8. An average of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability, is required.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the development of students' critical thinking, knowledge of their specialisation areas and research skills. Students choose their specialisation area in consultation with the department. The programme requires of the writing of a thesis containing the results of independent research on a research problem. Additional course work supporting the development of a research proposal is required of all candidates.

879:
Compulsory module

12865 : Thesis (Sociology)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
The thesis is examined according to the University regulations for the examination of Master's theses as set out in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Coordinator: Prof CJ Walker
Tel.: 021 808 2420 E-mail: cjwalker@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/sociology

MA (TECHNOLOGY FOR LANGUAGE LEARNING)
Programme description
Code: 12848 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
- the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology for Language Learning;

- or a BAHons degree in a language;

- or another qualification which the Senate regards as an equivalent qualification.

Depending on the academic background and experience of the applicant, the Department may, at its discretion, require supplementary work.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Students write a thesis on an aspect of technology for language learning which is decided in consultation between the Department and the candidate.

Compulsory module

12851 : Thesis (Technology in Language Learning)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
The thesis is examined in accordance with the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Mrs RO du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2050 E-mail: rdt@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang/mphil_hyll

MA (TRANSLATION)
Programme description
Codes:
- 40169 – 879(180) (Translation option)
- 40169 – 889(180) (Interpreting option)
Specific admission requirements
Students with an Honours degree in Translation or a Postgraduate Diploma in Translation may be admitted to this programme.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The desired outcomes are to enable students (a) to undertake individual research into the science of translation, interpreting or editing, and (b) to apply their knowledge in careers related to language practice.

879:
Compulsory module

12786 : Thesis (Translation)	871(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

12786 : Thesis (Translation)	872(120)
12787 : Research Methodology (Translation)	872(60)

Assessment and examination
The thesis is examined in accordance with the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AE Feinauer
Tel.: 021 808 2162 E-mail: aef@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://academic.sun.ac.za/afrndl/programme/mvertaal.htm

MA (VISUAL ARTS)
Programme description
Code: 59846 – 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
A four-year BA degree in Visual Arts or the equivalent three-year degree and Honours in Visula Arts (or an acceptable equivalent qualification that is deemed adequate for admission to the programme by the Senate) where evidence is provided of the ablility to conduct advanced independent research. Selection for the programme relies on academic qualifications, professional experience and an acceptable *study proposal* for the practical and/or theoretical components of the programme. A mark of at least 65% in Visual Studies (or equivalent qualification) is required. The proposal must be supported by a portfolio

(original art works, photographs or digital images) of recent art works. Details of the selection process may be obtained from the Department.

Programme structure

The one-year programme requires the production of an integrated project in which creative processes (the practical component) and a related theoretical investigation (a thesis) are combined. Students are expected to produce original art works and a thesis that contextualizes them theoretically, historically and philosophically. The programme emphasizes the development of critical thinking and argumentative abilities by encouraging independent practical and theoretical research that must make a considerable contribution to the visual arts.

Compulsory module

11540 : Thesis (Visual Arts)	871(180)

Assessment and examination

Students give practical and theoretical seminars in the course of the programme and assessment takes place by means of an exhibition of visual art works and a thesis that counts 100% of the final mark, assessed as a whole by the examiners.

Enquiries

Programme co-ordinator: Mr HW van der Merwe

Tel.: 021 808 3593   E-mail: hentie@sun.ac.za

Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/VisueleKunste

MA (VISUAL ARTS) (ART EDUCATION)

Programme description

Code: 54259 – 889(180)

Specific admission requirements

A four-year BA degree in Visual Arts or the equivalent three-year degree and Honours degree in Visual Arts (or an acceptable equivalent qualification regarded by the Senate as sufficient for admission to the programme) in which proof is provided of the capacity to undertake advanced, independent research. In exceptional cases, the Bachelor's degree in Primary Education with Art Education as a major or a three-year Bachelor's degree with Practical Art and Visual Studies as majors and a postgraduate Diploma in Education with Practical Art and Method of Teaching Art may be accepted. Selection for the programme is dependent on academic qualifications, professional experience.

Programme structure

Nature of programme

This programme comprises modules and a thesis. The programme emphasises the development of critical thinking and argumentative abilities by encouraging independent theoretical research that must make a contribution of considerable scope and depth to the broad discipline of visual art education.

Compulsory modules

12873 : Learning Theories	811(15)
12875 : Citizenship and Art Education	812(15)
12875 : Citizenship and Art Education	841(15)
12876 : Globalisation and Art Education	842(15)
11301 : Service Learning (Art Education)	874(30)
12877 : Thesis (Art education)	871(90)

Assessment and examination

Assessment takes the form of the following:

- submitting and passing the theoretical assignments;

- submitting and passing the service learning work,

- submitting and passing a thesis.

Enquiries
Programme Coordinator: Ms E Costandius
Tel.: 021 808 3046 E-mail: elmarie@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/VisueleKunste

MA (VISUAL STUDIES)
Programme description
Code: 11802 - 879(180)
Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree in Visual Studies or Art History (or an acceptable equivalent qualification that is deemed adequate for admission to the programme by the Senate) that provides evidence of the ability to conduct advanced independent research. Selection for the programme relies on academic qualifications, professional experience and an acceptable study proposal.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The one-year programme focuses on diverse aspects of visual culture, such as art, design, popular culture, film and photography, new media, and art and cultural theory and criticism.

Compulsory module

12868 : Thesis (Visual Studies)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
Students present theoretical seminars in the course of the programme and assessment takes the form of a thesis that counts 100% of the final mark.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L van Robbroeck
Tel.: 021 808 3048 E-mail: lvr2@sun.ac.za
Web address: http:// www.sun.ac.za/VisueleKunste

MMus
Programme description
Codes for Music:
- 16446 – 879(180)
- 16446 – 889(180)
Code for Composition:
- 32964 – 889(180)
Codes for Practical Music Study:
- 59781 – 889(180)
Specific admission requirements
A four-year BMus degree or another Bachelor's degree approved by the Senate for the purpose is required for admission to the one-year programme. Supplementary work may also be required.
Prospective candidates should note that acceptance of the research proposal is subject to the successful completion of Research Methodology 474 or its equivalent.
An audition is required for the options Practical Music Study (Solo voice/Solo instrument/ Accompaniment/Chamber Music/Conducting). A portfolio of compositions must be submitted when applying for the Composition option.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme makes provision for the acquisition of research skills in the form of either a 180-credit thesis or a 90-credit thesis. The latter possibility (the structured programme) furthermore includes other assignments or compositions or the public performance of concert programmes.
NB The options in **16446 Music** have exclusive reference to the Musicology, Music Education or Music Technology routes.
The option for **32946 Composition** consists of the completion of an approved portfolio of works, at least one of which must be of considerable length (e.g. an orchestral work).
The **59781 Practical Music Study** option consists of the public performance of three approved concert programmes within two weeks at the end of the period of study.

879 Music Option:
Compulsory modules

12852 : Thesis (Music)	871(180)

889 Music Option:
Compulsory modules

12852 : Thesis (Music)	874(90)
11900 : Subject Related Studies (Music)	874(90)

889 Composition Option:
Compulsory modules

32964 : Composition	874(90)
12853 : Thesis (Composition)	874(90)

889 Practical Music Study Option:
Compulsory modules

59781 : Practical Music Studies	874(90)
12854 : Thesis (Practical Music Studies)	874(90)

Assessment and examination
In accordance with the chosen specialisation routes, Master's modules are assessed by means of a thesis or a combination of public performances, written examinations, written assignments, research assignments and/or compositions.
Enquiries
Programme co-ordinator: Prof SJvZ Muller
Tel. 021 808 2352
E-mail: smuller@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/music/programmes.html

M IN SOCIAL WORK

Programme description
Code: 15865 – 879(180) (After Honours or four-year BA in Social Work)
Specific admission requirements
The entry level for the Master's degree is a four-year B degree in Social Work or other equivalent qualification that is approved by the Senate. An average of 60% for Social Work as major subject is normally required for admission to the Master's programme.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme extends over a period of one year. Students must attend a course on research that does not contribute to the performance mark, and conduct an independent research project under the guidance of a supervisor. The outcomes of the programme have a

direct connection with a specific field in social work and satisfy the requirements that are set by the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Compulsory module

12846 : Thesis (Social Work)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
The thesis is examined according to the requirements of the University for Master's theses.

Enquiries
Programme Coordinator: Prof S Green
Tel.: 021 808 2070 E-mail: sgreen@sun.ac.za
Web address for more details: http://academic.sun.ac.za/soc_work/

MPhil (APPLIED ETHICS)

Programme description
Code: 50075 – 889(180)
Specific admission requirements
One of the following qualifications at NQF level 8:
- A Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Ethics;
- An appropriate Honours degree;
- An appropriate Postgraduate Diploma;
- A qualification approved by Senate as equivalent.

An average of at least 60% is normally required for admission.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
Specialised teaching and training in research in three areas of specialisation of applied ethics, i.e. Biomedical ethics, Business ethics and Environmental ethics.

Compulsory module

12824 : Thesis (Applied Ethics)	874(90)

Elective modules

10772 : Biomedical Ethics (Advanced Study)	874(90)
59277 : Business Ethics	874(90)
10769 : Environmental Ethics (Advanced Study)	874(90)

Assessment and examination
Modules 871, 872 and 873 are assessed by means of examinations and/or research projects. The thesis (50%) is submitted for external examination according to the regulations of the University for the examination of higher degrees.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 2055 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/philosophy/cae

MPhil (DECISION-MAKING AND KNOWLEDGE DYNAMICS)

Programme description
Code: 12827 – 879(180) (NQF level 9)
Specific admission requirements
An Honours degree or postgraduate diploma with appropriate content in decision-making theory and organisation theory at NQF level 8. The Department decides on admission on

the grounds of the candidate's full written research proposal in which research that is relevant to decision-making practice is anticipated.

Programme content
Nature of the programme
In this one-year programme (879) there is only a research component.

Compulsory module

12828 : Thesis (Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics)	871(180)

Assessment and examination
See general regulations regarding master's degrees under "Higher Degrees" (Calendar, Part 1) as well as the "Guidelines for Post-Graduate Training" of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The thesis is subject to internal and external examination according to the prescribed procedures and criteria of the University and Faculty.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof HP Müller
Tel.: 021 808 2423 Fax: 021 808 2117
E-mail: nodysa@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.informatics.sun.ac.za

MPhil (INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT)

Programme description
Code: 55883 – 879(180) (NQF level 9)
Specific admission requirements
Normally, candidates will be admitted only if (a) they have obtained the BPhil degree from this University on the strength of their studies in the programme in Information and Knowledge Management since 2004 or (b) have obtained the Postgraduate Diploma in Information and Knowledge Management.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The programme requires a thesis at NQF level 9 of 120 to 140 pages.

Compulsory module

12832 : Thesis (Information and Knowledge Management)	872(180)

Assessment and Examination
The thesis is subject to internal and external examination in accordance with the prescribed procedures and criteria of the University and Faculty.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof HP Müller
Tel.: 021 808 2027 E-mail: hpm@sun.ac.za
Departmental e-mail: nodysa@sun.ac.za
Programme web site: www.informatics.sun.ac.za/**M**IKM

MPhil (MONITORING AND EVALUATION)

Programme description
Code: 62340 – 899(180)
Specific admission requirements
A Postgraduate Diploma (Monitoring and Evaluation Methods) or an Honours degree/ Postgraduate Diploma in the Social Sciences deemed relevant by Senate for admission to the programme. An average of at least 65% and a demonstrated academic ability are required.

Programme structure

The programme *focuses as a whole* on accurate and systematic monitoring and evaluation in both the private and public sectors.

Candidates complete six compulsory and two elective modules (tests and/or assignments in each module), as well as a research assignment.

Compulsory modules

12884 : Data Collection and Data Management for Evaluation	871(15)
12885 : Evaluation Theory	871(15)
12887 : Indicators and Measurement for Evaluation	871(15)
12886 : Impact Evaluation Design	871(15)
12888 : Qualitative Analysis for Evaluation Data	871(15)
12889 : Statistics for Evaluation	871(15)
12891 : Research Assignment (Monitoring and Evaluation)	871(60)

Elective modules (choose two)

12932 : The Managing of a Monitering and Evaluation Portfolio	871(15)
12892 : Evaluation in the Public Sector	871(15)
12893 : Evaluation of Public Health Interventions	871(15)
12894 : African Evaluation Case Studies	871(15)
12895 : Politics and Ethics of Evaluation	871(15)

Assessment and examination

Structured modules will be evaluated continuously by tests, essays, reading assignments, group and individual participation, and practical assignments. The research assignment will be evaluated according to the standard procedures of the University.

Enquiries

Programme co-ordinator: Prof Johann Mouton

Tel.: 021 808 3708   E-mail: jm6@sun.ac.za

Webadres: http://www.sun.ac.za/crest/postgrad.htm

MPhil (MUSIC TECHNOLOGY)

Programme description

Codes:

- 50652 – 879(180)
- 50652 – 889(180)

Specific admission requirements

Anyone who has the Postgraduate Diploma in Music Technology or any other qualification which is approved and considered appropriate by the Senate, may be accepted for the one-year MPhil degree.

Depending on the study background and experience of the applicant, supplementary work may be suggested as a prerequisite before the person is admitted to this programme.

Although basic music knowledge is a prerequisite for admission, it may be possible to accommodate students who do not comply with these prerequisites because of the modular structure of the course content.

Prospective candidates should note that acceptance of the research proposal is dependent on the successful completion of Research Methodology 414.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The programme is one year in length: advanced technological and research skills in music technology and multimedia areas are covered. A qualified individual should be able to apply and develop technology in a meaningful and responsible way.

879:
Compulsory module

12855 : Thesis (Music Technology)	876(180)

889:
Compulsory modules

12855 : Thesis (Music Technology)	871(90)
11901 : Subject-related Studies (Music Technology)	872(90)

Assessment and examination
1. Practical and written assignments, continuous assessment of projects, larger projects on an annual basis, and theses.
2. External examining will be used for the assessment of the work.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof W Lüdemann
Tel.: 021 808 2336 E-mail: wl@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/musteg

MPhil (PUBLIC MENTAL HEALTH)

Programme description
Code: 12194 – 889(180)
The specific purpose of this programme is to facilitate the development of mental health–related leadership and capacity in Africa. The programme is designed to be relevant and accessible to full-time working health and development professionals, building on their professional knowledge and increasing their capacity in these roles. Modes of delivery will include traditional lecture, internet and mobile activities and resources.

Specific admission requirements
Candidates for this programme should be in possession of an Honours degree or post-graduate diploma in Public Mental Health or a cognate discipline, on NQF level 8. In addition, candidates should:
1. have experience of working in a mental health, health or development related field for at least three years; and
2. be employed within a managerial or leadership role, or have the capacity for such a role, and
3. show evidence of adequate English language and writing proficiency for postgraduate academic studies.

NB: The programme will be presented only if a sufficient number of applications are received.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
This research programme which requires a minimum of one year of study, focuses on the acquisition and broadening of specialised knowledge in a specific area of Public Mental Health. It also aims at the development of research skills, particularly with respect to the planning and execution of research and the reporting of research results

The programme will require the completion of a module in advanced research methodology for public mental health; and the preparation of a thesis of 20 000 words in a required field

of public mental health. The dissertation will need to be related to the ongoing work conducted by participants in their respective countries.

Compulsory modules

12192 : Thesis (Public Mental Health)	871(160)
12193 : Advanced Research Methods for Public Mental Health	811(20)

Assessment and examination

The research methodology module will be assessed by means of a practical and written assignment and a test, A minimum of 50% is required as pass mark for this module.

The dissertation is examined according to the University's regulations for the examination of master's theses as stipulated in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L Swartz

Tel.: 021 808 3466

E-mail: lswartz@sun.ac.za

Web address: www.sun.ac.za/psychology

MPhil (SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES)

Programme description

Code: 51225 – 899(180)

Specific admission requirements

An appropriate Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma deemed by Senate as relevant for the Master's programme. An average of at least 65%, with demonstrated academic ability, is required. If it is not clear whether the students have sufficient background for admission to the programme, they may be required to submit a written assignment to determine their suitability.

Programme structure

The one-year programme focuses on the social study of science and technology, and related aspects such as the philosophy of science and technology, science and technology policy, research management, and the management of innovation.

Candidates obtain the Master's degree after completion of eight structured modules (tests and assignments in each module) and a 60-credit research assignment.

Compulsory modules

10277 : South African System of Innovation	871(15)
10279 : Sociology of Science	871(15)
10280 : Science Policy Themes	871(15)
10287 : Science and its Publics	871(15)
10284 : Bibliometrics	871(15)
12936 : Assignment (Science and Technology Studies)	871(60)

Elective modules (choose three modules)

10281 : Gender and Science	871(15)
10288 : Technology and Society	871(15)
10282 : Science Technology and Development	871(15)
10283 : Innovation and Technology Management	871(15)
10285 : Advanced Bibliometrics	871(15)
12941 : Knowledge Production at HEIs	871(15)
12938 : Research Evaluation (SST)	871(15)
62359 : Research Systems (Study of	871(15)

Science and Technology)	
62332 : Science Technology and Inequality	871(15)
12940 : Research Utilisation and Impact	871(15)

Assessment and examination
Structured course work will be assessed continuously by tests, essays, reading assignments, group and individual participation, and practical assignments. The research assignment will be assessed according to the standard procedures of the University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof Johann Mouton
Tel.: 021 808 3708 E-mail: jm6@sun.ac.za
Web address for more details on the programme: http://www.sun.ac.za/crest/postgrad.htm

MPhil (URBAN AND REGIONAL SCIENCE)

Programme description
Codes:
- 12569 – 889(180)
- 12569 – 899(180)
The programme is presented by the Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE), Department of Geography and Environmental Studies. **Please note that 889 will not be presented in 2013.**

Specific admission requirements
A professional Bachelor's degree in Planning or Engineering or an Honours degree in Geography, Economics, Public Administration, Statistics or Mathematics as the major. A pass mark of 60% in the major is required.

Choose **one** of the following:
Thesis 889 (NB The programme will not be presented in 2013)

12568 : Thesis (Urban and Regional Science)	872(105)
12560 : Human Network Analysis	811(15)
12561 : Economic Network Analysis	811(15)
12562 : Urban Infrastructure Network Analysis	841(15)
12563 : Urban Management Processes	841(15)
12565 : Statistical Urban Analysis	841(15)

Students with Geography & Environmental Studies or Urban and Regional Planning must attend the following modules, but need not register for them:
12566 : Urban Systems Analysis 811

12559 : Urban Form and Structure Analysis 811

12585 : GIS – Urban Systems Applications 841

Or

Assignment 899

12567 : Assignment (Urban and Regional Science)	871(60)
12566 : Urban Systems Analysis	811(15)
12559 : Urban Form and Structure Analysis	811(15)
12560 : Human Network Analysis	811(15)
12561 : Economic Network Analysis	811(15)
12562 : Urban Infrastructure Network Analysis	841(15)

12563 : Urban Management Processes	841(15)
12565 : Statistical Urban Analysis	841(15)
12585 : GIS – Urban Systems Applications	841(15)

Assessment and examination
Progress will be assessed by means of group and individual tests, assignments and exams – formally, informally, in writing and orally. The thesis is examined according to the University's prescriptions in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof HS Geyer
Tel. 021 808 3107   E-mail: hsgeyer@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/geography and http://www.sun.ac.za/cruise/

Doctoral degree programmes

PhD (AFRICAN LANGUAGES)
Programme description
Code: 41505 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An MA degree in African Languages or any other relevant qualification considered as sufficient and appropriate by the Senate, in which case the minimum residence time will be two years. Depending on the study background and experience of an applicant, additional work may be required as a prerequisite for admission.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The PhD programme in African Languages has as its aim the development of an advanced-level reflective language view of African languages with regard to a research problem in literature and/or linguistics. The results are presented in the form of a dissertation.

Compulsory module

41505 : African Languages	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The PhD programme in African Languages requires the writing of a dissertation which is assessed according to the requirements of the University. Consult the Calendar, Part 1 (General), on doctoral studies.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof MW Visser
Tel.: 021 808 2106 E-mail: mwv@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://academic@sun.ac.za/african_languages/

PhD (AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS)
Programbeskrywing
Kode: 39373 – 978(360)
Spesifieke toelatingsvereistes
Studente met 'n MA in Afrikaans (en Nederlands) of Nederlands of 'n ander graadkwalifikasie wat deur die Senaat as gelykwaardig met sodanige magistergraad aanvaar word, word tot hierdie program toegelaat. Die Departement kan van voornemende studente verwag om bykomende agtergrondleeswerk te doen.

Programstruktuur
Aard van program
Studente skryf 'n proefskrif wat handel oor 'n spesifieke tema wat in oorleg met die promotor bepaal word. Die tema staan in verband met die navorsingsfokus van die departement: die kontemporêre of historiese Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde; die literatuurwetenskap; die beskrywende Afrikaanse taalkunde, sosiolinguistiek of taal-gebruikskunde.

Verpligte module

39373 : Afrikaans en Nederlands	978(360)

Assessering en eksaminering
Die proefskrif word geëksamineer ooreenkomstig die bepalings van die Universiteit.

Navrae
Programkoördineerder: Prof PH Foster
Tel.: 021 808 2174   E-posadres: rf@sun.ac.za
Webadres: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

PhD (ANCIENT CULTURES)

Programme description
Code: 53813 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
A Master's degree in Ancient Cultures or a Master's degree with related content which is regarded by the Senate as equivalent. Knowledge of one or more ancient languages at the level required by research topic.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme requires the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of independent and original research on a research problem.

Compulsory module

53813 : Ancient Cultures	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The writing of a dissertation and an oral examination.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof I Cornelius
Tel.: 021 808 3203 E-mail: sakkie@sun.ac.za/cyster@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/as

PhD (ANCIENT LANGUAGES)

Programme description
Code: 12808 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
A Master's degree in Ancient Languages, Biblical Hebrew, another Semitic language, Greek or Latin or another qualification accepted by the Senate as equivalent (e.g. a master's degree in Theology or Linguistics). Students who do not have a Master's degree in a language, must undergo an oral assessment in the language in which they wish to specialise. If necessary, supplementary work may be required. Advanced knowledge of a second ancient language is a prerequisite.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme requires the writing of a dissertation which contains the results of independent and original research on a research problem.

Compulsory module

12808 : Ancient Languages	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The writing of a dissertation and an oral examination.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof JC Thom
Tel.: 021 808 3137 E-mail: jct@sun.ac.za/cyster@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/as

PhD (APPLIED ETHICS)

Programme description
Code: 50075 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An MA degree in Philosophy or an MPhil degree in Applied Ethics or an advanced qualification which is regarded by the Senate as equivalent.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme consists of the completion of a doctoral dissertation that is the result of independent and original research on a philosophical problem.

50075 : Applied Ethics	978(360)

Assessment and Examination
The dissertation is examined internally and externally according to the regulations applicable to the University with regard to the examination of higher degrees.
Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 2418   E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/philosophy/cae

PhD (COMPARATIVE LITERATURE)

Programme description
Code: 57479 – 978(360)
The programme is jointly offered by the Departments of African Languages, Afrikaans en Nederlands, Ancient Studies, English and Modern Foreign Languages.

Specific admission requirements
A Master's degree in Modern Literature, Afrikaans, Ancient Languages, Dutch, English, French, German, Northern Sesotho, Sesotho, Xhosa, Zulu or any African language whose literature is taught at Stellenbosch University. For admission, the candidate must submit a research proposal in accordance with the regulations laid down by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Programme structure
Description of programme
Students write a dissertation on a topic related to Comparative Literature. The topic is selected in consultation with the promoter.

Compulsory module

57479 : Comparative Literature	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The completion of a dissertation and an oral examination. The dissertation is examined in accordance with the University's regulations in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr Catherine du Toit

Tel.: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

PhD (DECISION-MAKING AND KNOWLEDGE DYNAMICS)

Programme description
Code: 12827 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An appropriate master's degree with a result normally of at least 70%, proven practical experience thought leadership, decision-making skills and knowledge work, as well as the ability to do innovative research of quality.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme consists of the design, planning, execution, assessment and publication of an independent and original research project, in line with the general requirements for doctoral dissertations set by the University.

Compulsory module

12827 : Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics	978(360)

Assessment and examination
If a candidate has not completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Decision-making and Knowledge Dynamics, participation in the coursework phase of the Postgraduate Diploma is a requirement unless rigorous oral preliminary examinations on relevant material have been successfully completed.. The PhD programme requires an oral examination. The dissertation is examined according to the regulations of the University as set out in the Calendar, Part 1.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr HP Müller
Tel.: 021 808 2423 Fax: 021 808 2117
E-mail: hpm@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.informatics.sun.ac.za

PhD (DOCUMENT ANALYSIS AND DESIGN)

Programme description
Code: 57460 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An appropriate Master's degree with a language, General Linguistics, Document Analysis and Design or a related field as major field of study.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Students write a dissertation on a subject from the field of Document Analysis and Design chosen in consultation with their supervisor.

Compulsory module

57460 : Document Analysis and Design	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The writing of a dissertation and an oral examination. The dissertation is examined in accordance with the regulations of Stellenbosch University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof LG de Stadler
Tel.: 021 808 2167 E-mail: lgds@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

PhD (DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES)

Programme description
Code: 54267 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
M degree with training in Theatre Studies and/or Theatre Arts or Theatre Skills (or an acceptable equivalent qualification approved by the Senate) and an approved research proposal. Candidates who do not have a BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies from the Stellenbosch University's Department of Drama may be asked, as part of their PhD programme, first to complete and pass the following supplementary BAHons in Drama and Theatre Studies module in the first year of their registration:

12813: Introduction to research methodology (Drama and Theatre Studies) 771
Programme structure
Nature of programme
Doctoral degrees in the arts are research degrees culminating in a dissertation. The study as a whole can consist of theoretical work or it can be the result of an integrated study of the creative processes and theoretical work which are reported in a dissertation. The unique nature of the integrated option is derived from the coherence and interdependency of the study of the creative process and theoretical dimensions of the research leading to an original contribution to knowledge and insight into the arts.

Compulsory module

54267 : Drama and Theatre Studies	978(360)

Assessment and examination
Dissertation and oral examination. The dissertation is examined according to the procedures of the University for advanced degrees. All the material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work where applicable, is assessed as a single whole by the examiners appointed according to the normal procedures of the University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr P du Preez
Tel: 021 808 3208 E-mail: cntr@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/drama

PhD (ENGLISH STUDIES)

Programme description
Code: 53880 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
For admission to the programme the minimum requirement is an MA or an MPhil degree in English or a closely related discipline. The candidate must submit a research proposal in accordance with the regulations laid down by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The requirement is the completion, to the satisfaction of the internal and external examiners, of a dissertation on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, and written under the supervision of a member of the Department.

Compulsory module

53880 : English Studies	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is to be examined in accordance with the University's regulations governing the examination of doctoral dissertations as stipulated in the chapter Higher Degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr SC Viljoen
Tel.: 021 808 2061   E-mail: scv@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/english/home.htm

PhD (EVALUATION STUDIES)

Programme description
Code: 12883 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An MPhil (Monitoring and Evaluation) or a M degree (either in the social sciences or with a strong methodological focus) that is deemed appropriate by Senate for a doctoral programme.
Programme structure
Nature of programme
The program entails the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of independent and original research on a research problem.

12883 : Evaluation Studies	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined according to the standard procedures of the University.
Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof Johann Mouton
Tel.: 021 808 3708   E-mail: jm6@sun.ac.za
Webadres: http://www.sun.ac.za/crest/postgrad.htm

PhD (FRENCH)

Programme description
Code:13145 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
MA in French or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Students write a dissertation on a topic selected in consultation with a member of the Department who will act as supervisor.

Compulsory module

13145 : French	978(360)

Assessment and examination
Successful completion of the programme entails undertaking a research project, its documentation in the form of a dissertation which makes up 100% of the final mark and which is assessed by internal and external examiners, also in the form of an oral defence.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr Catherine du Toit
Tel.: 021 808 2063 E-mail: cdt@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

PhD (GENERAL LINGUISTICS)

Programme description
Code: 10294 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
Students with a Master's degree in Linguistics, a language, speech therapy/audiology or another language-oriented discipline may apply for admission.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on one or more general linguistic theories and the linguistic methodology associated with these theories. The work is structured on an individual basis in the form of a carefully planned research project.

Compulsory module

10294 : General Linguistics	978(360)

Assessment and examination
A dissertation and an oral examination.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof C Anthonissen
Tel.: 021 808 2006/2052 E-mail: linguis@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/linguist

PhD (GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES)

Programme description
Code: 49905 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An MA degree in Geography and Environmental Studies or a related discipline or a Master's degree approved by Senate.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The programme focuses on the study and resolution of human-environmental and urban or tourism-related problems and phenomena from a spatial perspective.

Compulsory module

49905 : Geography and Environmental Study A	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation of approximately 90 000 words, which shows the ability to create new knowledge or to reinterpret existing knowledge about a geographical problem is examined according to the University's prescriptions in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof JH van der Merwe
Tel.: 021 808 3103 E-mail: jhvdm@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/geography/

PhD (GERMAN)

Programme description
Code: 26107 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
MA in German or an equivalent qualification as approved by Senate.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Students write a dissertation on a topic selected in consultation with a member of the Department who will act as supervisor.

Compulsory module

26107 : German	978(360)

Assessment and examination
Successful completion of the programme entails undertaking a research project, its documentation in the form of a dissertation which makes up 100% of the final mark and which is assessed by internal and external examiners, also in the form of an oral defence.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof Carlotta von Maltzan
Tel.: 021 808 2034 E-mail: vmaltzan@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/forlang

PhD (HISTORY)
Programme description
Code: 13463 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
Master's degree in History or a related subject with a 65% pass mark.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme entails the writing of a dissertation based on the results of independent original research on a specific research problem.

Compulsory module

13463 : History	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The writing of a dissertation and an oral examination. After completion the dissertation is assessed by examiners according to the prescribed procedures and standards of the University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Dr WP Visser
Tel.: 021 808 2177 E-mail: wpv@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/history

PhD (JOURNALISM)
Programme description
Code: 38725 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
Admission to the PhD programme in Journalism requires the candidate to be in possession of a recognised Master's degree in Journalism or Communication or an appropriate qualification acceptable and within the guidelines of the University. Admissions to doctoral studies will be considered on the grounds of a research proposal.

Programme structure
The writing of a dissertation. Also consult Part 1 (General) of the Calendar.

Compulsory module

38725 : Journalism	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined according to the University's guidelines.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof L Rabe
Tel.: 021 808 3488 E-mail: lrabe@sun.ac.za
Web: www.sun.ac.za/journalism

PhD (**LEXICOGRAPHY**)

Programme description
Code: 51223 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
Students who are in possession of an MA degree in Lexicography, Translation, General Linguistics or a relevant language or another postgraduate qualification that is accepted by the Senate as being equivalent to such a Master's degree are admitted to this programme.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
Students write a dissertation on a topic from the field of lexicography that is chosen in consultation with the supervisor.

Compulsory module

51223 : Lexicography	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined in the prescribed way and contributes 100% of the final mark.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof RH Gouws
Tel.: 021 808 2164 E-mail: rhg@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

PhD (**MUSIC**)

Programme description
Code: 16446 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
Candidates for the PhD in Music must have a Master's degree (or an acceptable equivalent qualification approved by Senate for this purpose) that provides evidence of advanced, independent creative abilities and/or research skills. Details of the selection process may be obtained from the Department.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Doctoral degrees in the arts are research degrees culminating in a dissertation. The study as a whole can consist of theoretical work or it can be the result of an integrated study of the creative processes and theoretical work which are reported in the dissertation. The unique nature of the integrated option is derived from the coherence and interdependency of the study of the creative processes and theoretical dimensions of the research leading to an original contribution to knowledge of and insight into the arts. All material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work, should be in a format that can be archived and thereby be available to other users.

Duration
The minimum period for enrolment is two years.

Compulsory module

16446 : Music	978(360)

Assessment and examination
Dissertation, oral and, where applicable, practical examination. The dissertation is examined according to the procedures of the University for advanced degrees. All the material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work where applicable, is assessed as a single whole by the examiners appointed according to the normal procedures of the University. Details of the examination process may be obtained from the Department.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof SJvZ Muller
Tel.: 021 808 2352 E-mail: smuller@sun.ac.za or music@sun.ac.za
Web site: http://www.sun.ac.za/music/programmes.html

PhD (PHILOSOPHY)

Programme description
Code: 12882 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
A MA degree in Philosophy or an MPhil degree in Applied Ethics, or another advanced qualification that is, in the judgment of the Senate, considered to be equivalent.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The programme consists of the completion of a dissertation that is the result of independent and original research on a philosophical problem.

Compulsory module

12882 : Philosophy	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined internally and externally according to the regulations applicable at the University with regard to the examination of higher degrees.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AA van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 2418 E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/philosophy/cae

PhD (POLITICAL SCIENCE)

Programme description
Code: 44687 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
A Master's degree (or equivalent) in Political Science or International Study with advanced training in Research Methodology and a basic knowledge of Economics. A candidate in possession of a Master's degree who has not passed a research methodology course at the honours level must follow a postgraduate course in social research methods at Stellenbosch University.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The student writes a dissertation (under supervision) on a selected topic in Political Science or International Studies. The aim of the programme is to enable students to acquire in-depth knowledge of political events, processes and tendencies, based on methodologically defendable and theoretically informed research.

Compulsory module

44687 : Political Science	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined in accordance with the University's requirements for the examination of doctoral dissertations, as set out in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar**.**

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AJ Leysens
Tel.: 021 808 2115   E-mail: ajl2@sun.ac.za
Website: www.sun.ac.za/polwet

PhD (PSYCHOLOGY)

Programme description
Code: 18414 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
For admission to the PhD programme in Psychology a Master's degree in Psychology or an equivalent qualification acceptable to the University is required.

Programme structure
Nature of the programme
The doctoral programme in psychology, which requires a minimum of two years of study, focuses on the broadening of knowledge in a specific area of Psychology.

Compulsory module

18414 : Psychology	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined according to the University's regulations for the examination of doctoral dissertations as stipulated in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AV Naidoo
Tel.: 021 808 3461 E-mail: avnaidoo@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/psychology

PhD (SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES)

Programme description
Code: 51225 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An MPhil (Science and Technology Studies) or an applicable Master's degree as accepted by Senate. In the latter case students may be required to undertake additional reading in the field.

Programme structure
The programme entails the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of independent and original research on a research problem. Compulsory additional coursework, which entails the successful completion of four structured modules, is required from each candidate.

Compulsory module

51225 : Science and Technology Studies	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined according to the standard procedures of the University. The result of the dissertation will determine whether the candidate will obtain the degree or not.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof J Mouton
Tel.: 021 808 3708 E-mail: jm6@sun.ac.za
Web address : http://www.sun.ac.za/crest

PhD (SOCIAL SCIENCE METHODS)

Programme description
Code: 50156 – 978(360)
Specific Admission Requirements
An applicable Master's degree (with social science content or strong methodological focus) acceptable to the Senate and an acceptable research proposal.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme entails the writing of a dissertation that contains the results of independent and original research regarding a research problem and makes an authoritative contribution to knowledge in the field of social science methods. Additional coursework, which requires the successful completion of four structured modules, may be required from each candidate.

Compulsory module

50156 : Social Science Methods	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined according to the University's regulations for the examination of dissertations as laid down in the section on advanced degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator:Dr H Prozesky
Tel.: 021 808 2092 E-mail: cfortuin@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/sociology

PhD (SOCIAL WORK)

Programme description
Code: 15865 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
After completion of a M in Social Work, students can obtain admission to doctoral studies on the grounds of an approved research proposal.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme extends over a period of at least two years. The programme consists primarily of self-study and consultation with the supervisor about the dissertation and research that is undertaken. Research is done in a specific field of social work and must meet the requirements of the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

Compulsory module

15865 : Social Work	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is assessed according to the prescribed requirements of the University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof S Green
Tel.: 021 808 2070 E-mail: sgreen@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://academic.sun.ac.za/soc_work/

PhD (SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY)

Programme description
Code: 54186 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
A Master's degree in Sociology, Social Anthropology or a cognate discipline and an acceptable research proposal.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological aspects of social anthropology. It leads to the development of the ability of the student to be innovative and exploratory, and to apply their skills in certain problem areas.

Compulsory module

54186 : Social Anthropology	978(360)

Assessment and examination

The dissertation is examined according to the University regulations for the examination of doctoral dissertations as set out in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries

Programme Co-ordinator: Prof CS van der Waal
Tel.: 021 808 2420 E-mail: cfortuin@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/sociology

PhD (SOCIO-INFORMATICS)

Programme description
Code: 58173 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
For entry into the programme a Master's degree with a result of 70% is normally required.

Programme structure
The programme consists of the execution of an independent and original research project leading up to a dissertation of 250 to 300 pages.

Compulsory module

58173 : Socio-Informatics	978(360)

Assessment and examination
See general directives regarding doctoral degrees under Higher Degrees (Calendar, Part 1) as well as the Arts Faculty's Guidelines for Postgraduate Training. The dissertation is subject to internal and external examination in accordance with the prescribed procedures and criteria of the University and Faculty. The Department may require supplementary work before allowing the student to proceed with the dissertation.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof HP Müller
Tel.: 021 808 2027 E-mail: hpm@sun.ac.za
Departmental e-mail: nodysa@sun.ac.za
Programme web site: www.informatics.sun.ac.za

PhD (SOCIOLOGY)

Programme description
Code: 19003 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
A Master's degree in Sociology or Social Anthropology or a cognate discipline and an acceptable research proposal.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
The programme focuses on the theoretical and methodological aspects of sociology. It leads to the development of the ability of the student to be innovative and exploratory, and to apply their skills in certain problem areas

Compulsory module

19003 : Sociology	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined according to the University regulations for the examination of doctoral dissertations as set out in the section on higher degrees in Part 1 of the Calendar.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof CJ Walker
Tel.: 021 808 2420 E-mail: cfortuin@sun.ac.za
Web address: www.sun.ac.za/sociology

PhD (TRANSLATION)

Programme description
Code: 40169 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
Students who are in possession of an MA degree in Translation, an MA degree in a relevant language, or another degree qualification that is accepted by the Senate as being equivalent to such a Master's degree are admitted.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Students write a dissertation on a specific theme that is determined in consultation with the supervisor. The theme will be related to the subject area of translation, interpretation or editing.

Module description

40169 : Translation	978(360)

Assessment and examination
The dissertation is examined according to the requirements of the University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof AE Feinauer
Tel.: 021 808 2162 E-mail: aef@sun.ac.za
Web address: http://www.sun.ac.za/afrndl

PhD (VISUAL ARTS)

Programme description
Code: 59846 – 978(360)
Specific admission requirements
An MA degree in Fine Arts or MA degree in Visual Studies (or an acceptable equivalent qualification regarded by the Senate as adequate for admission to the programme) that provides evidence of the ability to conduct advanced independent research. Details of the selection process may be obtained from the Department.

Programme structure
Nature of programme
Doctoral degrees in the arts are research degrees culminating in a dissertation. The study as a whole can consist of theoretical work or it can be the results of an integrated study of the creative processes and theoretical work which are reported in a dissertation. The unique nature of the integrated option is derived from the coherence and interdependency of the study of the creative process and theoretical dimensions of the research leading to an original contribution to knowledge and insight into the arts.

Students must present their research for comment on a regular basis. From time to time it may be required of students to present papers dealing with their research at seminars for informal discussion.

Compulsory module

59846 : Visual Arts	978(360)

Assessment and examination
Dissertation and oral examination. The dissertation is examined according to the procedures of the University for advanced degrees. The dissertation must comprise a minimum of

50 000 words. All the material presented for the dissertation, including the creative work where applicable, is assessed as a single whole by the examiners appointed according to the normal procedures of the University.

Enquiries
Programme Co-ordinator: Prof KH Dietrich
Tel.: 021 808 3046 E-mail: kd2@sun.ac.za
Web site: http:// www. sun.ac.za/VisueleKunste

TRANSDISCIPLINARY DOCTORAL PROGRAMME FOCUSSED ON COMPLEXITY AND SUSTAINABILITY

Programme description

Interdepartemental and interfaculty offering

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences in collaboration with the Faculties:

of AgriSciences, Economic and Management Sciences, Engineering, Science and Theology, offers the opportunity to prospective students who wish to do research on the search for sustainable solutions for complex problems concerning socio-natural problems that cannot necessarily be studied from a particular monodisciplinary perspective in order that they may enrich their doctoral studies in any of these faculties through courses on the theory and practice of transdisciplinarity.

Consult Part 10 of the Calendar.

Apart from these participating faculties, the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), the Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) and the Sustainability Institute (SI) are also involved in this co-operative initiative.

Enquiries
Co-ordinator of Transdisciplinary Doctoral Programme
John van Breda
Room 1019, A I Perold Building
Stellenbosch University
Tel: 021 808 2152
Fax: 021 808 2085
E-mail: jrvb@sun.ac.za

6. Module Contents

EXPLANATION OF NUMBERING SYSTEM AND SYMBOLS

Various symbols, numbers and codes (some for computer purposes) are used in explaining the module contents in this section.

Numbering system for subjects and modules

All *subjects* are represented by a subject number of 5 digits. Each *module* of the subject is represented by a three-digit *module code,* in which the year of study and semester of presentation (unless otherwise stated) are combined. The number following the module code represents the credit value of the module.

The prescribed subjects for the various BA programmes, as well as the module content, credit value, prerequisite pass, prerequisite and corequisite modules are summarised, as illustrated below, in this section.

Example:

18414 PSYCHOLOGY				
114	**12**	**Psychology as a Science**	**2L, 1T**	**T**

Explanation:

18414 is the *subject number* and refers to the subject, Psychology.

114(12) (the number 12 will normally be written in brackets) is the *module code* of the module Psychology 114(12) with the module subject: *Psychology as a Science.*

The module code 114(12) has the following meaning:

First digit: 1 - refers to the *year of study* in which the module is presented;

Second digit: 1 - is a number to discriminate between modules of the same subject in the same year of study and refers to the *semester* (unless stated otherwise), according to the following pattern:

1, 2 or 3: modules offered in the first semester;

4, 5 or 6: modules offered in the second semester;

7, 8 or 9: modules offered over two semesters, i.e. a year module.

Third digit: 4 – has no specific meaning, but can be used to discriminate between different modules of the same subject in the same semester of the same year of study.

The *number in the block* (otherwise in brackets) *nest to the module code* 12 indicates the **credit value** of the module. Psychology 114(12) is therefore offered as a module during the first semester of the first year and a student will acquire 12 credits on completion.

Symbols that indicate the teaching load per week

These symbols indicate the number of classes and the kind of class per week in the particular module.

The following abbreviations are used:

L - lectures lasting 50 minutes each

P - practical periods lasting 50 minutes each (e.g. 1P, 2P, 3P)

S - seminar lasting 50 minutes

T - tutorials lasting 50 minutes each (e.g. 1T, 2T)

The teaching load of Psychology 114 (12) amounts to two lectures plus one tutorial per week for the duration of the module, i.e. one semester.

the module's **language specification,** if any, is indicated in the next block after the teaching load. The following language specifications are used:

A Specification

- Prescribed textbooks are in Afrikaans and/or English.

- Class notes drawn up by the lecturer are

(i) fully in Afrikaans, or

(ii) or where possible, fully in Afrikaans and fully/partially (e.g. core class notes) also in English.

- Other compulsory reading material (e.g. scholarly journals, books, etc.) is in Afrikaans and/or English.

- Module frameworks and study guides drawn up by the lecturer are in Afrikaans and, where possible, are provided in Afrikaans and English to students whose language of preference for study is English.

- Transparencies and data-projector contents used by the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals are in Afrikaans and/or English.

- The oral communication language of the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals is primarily Afrikaans, but key terms and concepts may be explained briefly in English. Students asking questions in English may be answered in English by the lecturer.

- Guest lecturers from abroad and/or South African lecturers with an inadequate academic language proficiency in Afrikaans may deliver lectures in English.

- Test and examination question papers are fully available in Afrikaans and English on the same question paper.

- Written assignments from lecturers for tutorials, seminars and practicals, when used for assessment purposes, are available fully in Afrikaans and English on the same handout.

- Written answers by students to test and examination questions and assignments may be in Afrikaans or English.

- Oral presentations by students in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals may be in Afrikaans or English.

T Specification
- Prescribed textbooks are in Afrikaans and/or English.

- Class notes drawn up by the lecturer are

(i) fully in Afrikaans and English, or

(ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English

- Other compulsory reading material (e.g. scholarly journals, books, etc.) is in Afrikaans and/or English.

- Module frameworks and study guides are available

(i) fully in Afrikaans and English, or

(ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English depending on the language of oral communication of the lecturer in the particular classes.

- Transparencies and data-projector contents used by the lecturers in lectures, seminars, classes, tutorials and practicals are in Afrikaans.

- The oral communication language of the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals is

(i) in the same class Afrikaans and English, with the proviso that the use of Afrikaans must be at least 50%, or

(ii) alternately Afrikaans and English in different classes of the module or programme, with the proviso that the use of Afrikaans must be at least 50%.

- Test and examination question papers are fully available in Afrikaans and English on the same question paper.

- Written assignments from lecturers for tutorials, seminars and practicals, when used for assessment purposes, are available
(i) fully in Afrikaans and English in the same handout, or
(ii) alternately in Afrikaans and English depending on the material not for assessment purposes (class notes, module frameworks, study guides, etc.) where the average use of Afrikaans must be at least 50%.
- Written answers by students to test and examination questions and assignments may be in Afrikaans or English.
- Oral presentations by students in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals in the T specification may be in Afrikaans or English according to their preferred academic language.

E Specification
- Prescribed textbooks are in English.
- Class notes drawn up by the lecturer are fully in English or, where possible, fully in English and fully/partially (e.g. core class notes) also in Afrikaans.
- Other compulsory reading material (e.g. scholarly journals, books etc.) is in English and/or Afrikaans.
- Module frameworks and study guides drawn up by the lecturer are in English and, where possible, are provided in English and Afrikaans to students whose language of preference for study is Afrikaans.
- Transparencies and data-projector contents used by the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals are in English.
- The oral communication language of the lecturer in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals is primarily English, but key terms and concepts may be explained briefly in Afrikaans. Students asking questions in Afrikaans may be answered in Afrikaans by the lecturer. Afrikaans is not compulsory in the case of overseas lecturers.
- Test and examination question papers are fully in English and fully in Afrikaans on the same question paper.
- Written assignments from lecturers for tutorials, seminars and practicals, when used for assessment purposes, are fully in English and fully in Afrikaans on the same handout.
- Written answers by students to test and examination questions and assignments may be in Afrikaans or English.
- Oral presentations by students in lectures, seminars, tutorials and practicals may be in English or Afrikaans.

A & E Specification
The A & E Specification entails that separate 'streams' are offered in Afrikaans and English. Consult the characteristics of the A and the E language specifications.

Other symbols
PP - prerequisite pass module
P - prerequisite module
C - corequisite module.
The following definitions apply:
A *prerequisite pass module* is a module which students must have passed before they are allowed to take the module(s) for which it is a prerequisite pass module.
A *prerequisite module* is a module in which students must have achieved a class mark of at least 40, or a final mark of at least 40 in the case of a module subject to continuous

assessment, before they are allowed to take the module for which it is a prerequisite module.

A *corequisite module* is a module which students must take in the same academic year as the module for which it is a corequisite, or in an earlier academic year.

Note: No qualification will be awarded unless the candidate has *passed* all the relevant prerequisite and corequisite modules.

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

1. Students who have already passed a course in the Nguni language group at another university, may not follow a similar course in the same language group in this Department. In other words, a student who, for example, has passed a first-year course in Zulu, a language in the Nguni language group, may not follow a first-year course in Xhosa. Such a student could, however, follow a second-year or third-year course in Xhosa, depending on the prior study.

2. In all modules a system of continuous assessment is used.

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

41505 AFRICAN LANGUAGES				
The subject modules in African languages focus on the comparative study of a wide variety of phenomena in the literature, linguistics and communication analysis in different African languages. The study content is directed towards equipping students with the knowledge and ability to explore the variation amongst different African languages and to take these variations into account, in an informed manner, when solving problems characteristic of language and communication services for African languages.				
114	12	**Introductory Study of African Languages**	3L, 1T	
Classification of the African languages; Language planning and language policy for the African languages; Communication analysis of selected African languages in a range of communication contexts; Comparative study of literature from selected African languages: a choice of genres; Comparative study of linguistics from selected African languages.				
144	12	**Continued Introductory Study of African Languages**	3L, 1T	
Communication analysis of selected African languages in a range of communication contexts; Comparative study of language and cultural phenomena in selected African languages; Comparative study of literature of selected African languages: a choice of genres; Comparative study of linguistics of selected African languages. *P African Languages 114*				
214	16	**Intermediate Study of African Languages**	3L, 1T	
Continued study of comparative communication analysis of selected African languages; Continued study of comparative literature of selected African languages; Continued study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages. *P African Languages 114 and 144 (on condition that one of the previously mentioned modules has been passed)*				

244	16	**Continued Intermediate Study of African Languages**	3L, 1T	
Continued study of comparative communication analysis of selected African languages; Continued study of comparative literature of selected African languages; Continued study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages. *P African Languages 214*				
318	24	**Advanced Study of the African Languages**	4L, 1T	
Advanced comparative study of language and cultural phenomena; Advanced study of communication analysis of selected African languages; Advanced study of comparative literature of selected African languages; Advanced study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages; Study of language learning and teaching in selected African languages. *P African Languages 244*				
348	24	**Continued Advanced Study of African Languages**	4L, 1T	
Advanced comparative study of language and cultural phenomena; Advanced study of comparative communication analysis of selected African languages; Advanced study of comparative literature of selected African languages; Advanced study of comparative linguistics of selected African languages; Study of language learning and teaching of selected African languages. *P African Languages 318*				

Notes

1. African Languages and Xhosa are exclusion subjects; in other words, these modules may not be taken together.

2. African Languages may be taken by students who have an advanced communication proficiency in one or more African languages.

3. A student who has passed a language-specific African language subject at first-year level may obtain admission to the second year of African Languages, on condition that additional work is completed to the satisfaction of the Department.

49638 BASIC XHOSA				
114	12	**Introduction to Communication in Xhosa**	3L, 1T	
The classification of the African languages of South Africa; The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in a socio-cultural context; Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa; The grammar of Xhosa relevant to the learning of basic communication skills.				
144	12	**Introduction to Communication in Xhosa**	3L, 1T	
The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in socio-cultural context; Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa; The grammar of Xhosa relevant to the learning of basic communication skills. *P Basic Xhosa 114*				

Notes

1. Students who have passed Xhosa for the matriculation or other equivalent examination may not follow Basic Xhosa for degree purposes.

2. No previous knowledge of Xhosa is required.

3. Basic Xhosa normally does not lead to continuation of Xhosa in the second year, but in exceptional circumstances the Department may grant permission for such study in the second year.

4. Basic Xhosa may not be taken as a separate course in addition to Xhosa 178 for degree purposes.

5. Basic Xhosa 114 is a prerequisite for Basic Xhosa 144.

21687 XHOSA				
178	**24**	**Introduction to Xhosa language and Culture**	3L, 1T	
Classification of the African languages Language policy and language planning for the African languages; The communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in socio-cultural contexts; Cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to basic communication in Xhosa; Introduction to the linguistics of Xhosa; Introduction to communication in authentic prescribed texts from the printed media (newspaper, magazine); Introduction to the literature of Xhosa.				
Notes 1. Students who have passed Xhosa or Zulu First Language for the matriculation examination or an equivalent examination may not take Xhosa 178 for degree purposes but can take Xhosa 188. 2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I (Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences) are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test. 3. No previous knowledge of Xhosa is required.				
214	**16**	**Continued Xhosa Language and Culture**	3L, 1T	
Continued study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in a socio-cultural context; Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related conventions for communication in Xhosa; Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine); Continued study of Xhosa literature; Continued study of Xhosa linguistics.				
PP Xhosa 178				
244	**16**	**Continued Xhosa Language and Culture**	3L, 1T	
Continued study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing in a socio-cultural context; Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to communication in Xhosa; Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine) and literary works;				

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics;

Study of authentic (spoken) communication and language-related cultural conventions in the visual media (television).

PP Xhosa 214

318	24	**Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture**	4L, 1T	

Study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing at advanced level in a socio-cultural context;

Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to communication in Xhosa;

Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine);

Continued study of authentic spoken communication and language-related cultural conventions in the visual media (television);

Continued study of Xhosa literature;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics;

Study of literacy, language variation and language planning for African languages.

P Xhosa 214, 244

348	24	**Advanced Xhosa Language and Culture**	4L, 1T	

Study of the communication skills of speaking, listening comprehension, reading and writing at advanced level in a socio-cultural context;

Continued study of cultural perspectives and language-related cultural conventions relevant to communication in Xhosa;

Continued study of communication in authentic prescribed texts in the printed media (newspaper, magazine) and literary works;

Continued study of authentic spoken communication and language-related cultural conventions in the visual media (television);

Continued study of Xhosa literature;

Continued study of Xhosa linguistics

Study of literacy, language variation and language planning for the African languages.

Note

The above modules (Xhosa 178, 214, 244, 318, 348) constitute the contents for students who did not pass Xhosa or Zulu first language for the matriculation examination (that is, the non-mother-tongue stream), while the modules that follow below (Xhosa 188, 224, 254, 328 and 358) constitute the contents for students who have a first-language communication proficiency in Xhosa or Zulu.

188	24	**Introduction to Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture**	3L, 1T	

(Note that Xhosa 188 requires a first-language communicative proficiency in Xhosa or Zulu.)

Classification of the African languages;

Language planning and language policy for the African languages;

Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic spoken and written texts (e.g. printed media: newspaper, magazine) and visual media (television);

Communication in Xhosa in a range of communication contexts;

Xhosa literature: a choice of genres;

Xhosa linguistics.

224	16	**Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture**	3L, 1T	
Continued study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine and the visual media: television); Continued study of communication in Xhosa; Xhosa literature: a choice of genres; Continued study of Xhosa linguistics. *PP Xhosa 188*				
254	16	**Continued Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture**	3L, 1T	
Continued study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine, and the visual media: television); Continued study of communication in Xhosa; Xhosa literature: a choice of genres; Continued study of Xhosa linguistics. *P Xhosa 224*				
328	24	**Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture**	4L, 1T	
Advanced study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine, and the visual media: television); Advanced study of communication in Xhosa; Advanced study of Xhosa literature: a choice of genres; Advanced study of Xhosa linguistics; Study of literacy, language variation and language planning for the African languages.				
358	24	**Advanced Xhosa Language, Communication and Culture**	4L, 1T	
Advanced study of Xhosa language and culture with regard to authentic written and spoken texts (e.g. the printed media: newspaper, magazine, and visual media: television); Advanced study of communication in Xhosa; Advanced study of Xhosa literature: a choice of genres; Advanced study of Xhosa linguistics; Study of literacy, language variation and language policy for the African languages.				

DEPARTEMENT AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

57487 AFRIKAANS LANGUAGE ACQUISITION				
178	24	**Afrikaans for Foreign Language Speakers**	3L, 2P	
Only students with no training in Afrikaans or who had Afrikaans as a Second Additional Language are admitted to this module. An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills reading, listening, talking and writing. Elementary interaction around a narrative text and thematically related texts (general and literary) Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations				

Relevant language study and vocabulary enhancement

Notes

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or in Afrikaans as Second Language are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.

2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I of the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.

3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.

4. See the departmental information document for further details.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178. Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the module about the way in which the final mark is calculated and receive regular feedback on their progress in the course of the module. An oral exam takes place at the end of each semester.

188	24	**Afrikaans as Second Language**	3L, 2P	

Only students with Afrikaans as First Additional Language and whose mother language is not Afrikaans are admitted to this module. No mother-tongue speakers of Afrikaans or students who passed Afrikaans as a Home Language may take this module.

An integrated approach is followed in the module to study the four communication skills reading, listening, talking and writing.

Students encounter various methods of language study:

Advanced interaction around thematically related texts (general and literary)

Strategic reading and listening skills in academic lecture situations

Relevant grammar study

Visual media and film study

Oral communication

Notes

1. Recommendations on the placing of students in Afrikaans as a Second Language 178 or in Afrikaans and Dutch 178 are based on departmental language-proficiency tests which are written at the beginning of the year.

2. Students of Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I and the Extended Degree Programme for Speech-Language and Hearing Therapy I in the Faculty of Medicine and Health Sciences are placed in either Xhosa 178 or Afrikaans Language Acquisition 178 or 188 according to a language proficiency test.

3. This module does not lead to Afrikaans and Dutch 278.

4. See the departmental information document for further details.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Afrikaans as a Second Language 188. Students are informed at the beginning of the module about the way in which the final mark is calculated and receive regular feedback on their progress in the course of the module. An oral exam takes place at the end of each semester.

39373 AFRIKAANS EN NEDERLANDS				
178	**24**	**Inleidende Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde**	3L, 2P	

Studente volg ses komponente:
- Afrikaanse kortverhale en romans
- Resente Afrikaanse poësie
- Leksikale semantiek

of
- Nederlandse taalverwerwing
- Die aard van Afrikaans
- Afrikaans in die media

'n Stelsel van deurlopende assessering word in Afrikaans en Nederlands 178 gebruik. Studente word aan die begin van die jaar skriftelik ingelig oor die manier waarop die prestasiepunt bereken word en ontvang in die loop van die module gereelde terugvoering oor hul vordering. 'n Mondelinge eksamen word aan die einde van elke semester afgelê.

278	**32**	**Voortgesette Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde**	3L, 2P	

Studente volg ses komponente:
- Afrikaanse letterkunde voor 1960
- Afrikaanse letterkunde sedert 1960
- Afrikaanse leksikografie

of
- Na-oorlogse Nederlandse letterkunde
- Sintaksis
- 'n Voëlvlug oor die Nederlandse letterkunde
- Afrikaans binne meertalige verband

Opmerkings
1. Nie alle komponente in Afrikaans en Nederlands 278 word noodwendig elke jaar aangebied nie.
2. 'n Stelsel van deurlopende assessering word in Afrikaans en Nederlands 278 gebruik. Studente word aan die begin van elke module skriftelik ingelig oor die manier waarop die prestasiepunt bereken word en ontvang in die loop van die module gereelde terugvoering oor hul vordering.

318	**24**	**Gevorderde Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde**	4L, 2P	

Studente volg enige vier van die volgende komponente:
- Afrikaanse romans
- Letterkunde en elite-kultuur in die Middeleeue en Renaissance
- Afrikaanse resensiestudie
- Morfologie
- Afrikaanse vertaling en redigering
- Taalbeplanning

Opmerkings
1. Nie alle komponente in Afrikaans en Nederlands 318 word noodwendig elke jaar

		aangebied nie.		
	2.	'n Stelsel van deurlopende assessering word in Afrikaans en Nederlands gebruik. Studente word aan die begin van elke module skriftelik ingelig oor die manier waarop die prestasiepunt bereken word en ontvang in die loop van die module gereelde terugvoering oor hul vordering.		318
348	**24**	**Gevorderde Studie van die Afrikaanse Taal- en Letterkunde**	4L, 2P	

Studente volg enige vier van die volgende komponente:

- Afrikaanse poësie

- Afrikaanse skeppende skryfkunde

- Afrikaanse leksikografie

- Hedendaagse Nederlandse letterkunde

- Afrikaanse semantiek

- Afrikaanse bedryfstekste

- Afrikaanse vertaling uit Engels

Opmerkings

Nie alle komponente in Afrikaans en Nederlands 348 word noodwendig elke jaar aangebied nie.

'n Stelsel van deurlopende assessering word in Afrikaans en Nederlands 348 gebruik. Studente word aan die begin van elke module skriftelik ingelig oor die manier waarop die prestasiepunt bereken word en ontvang in die loop van die module gereelde terugvoering oor hulle vordering.

DEPARTMENT OF ANCIENT STUDIES

General notes

Undergraduate

1. In all modules a system of continuous assessment is used. At the outset of every module students are informed in writing of the way in which their marks are calculated and for the duration of the module they receive regular feedback on their progress.

2. Law students who do not want to take a course in Latin, but still have an interest in the Roman legal-cultural heritage, can develop this interest by taking the Classical Legal Culture modules in their first year of study. These modules jointly grant admission to Ancient Cultures in the second and third years.

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

ANCIENT CULTURES

Introductory comments

1. In Ancient Cultures the cultures of the Ancient Near East (Egypt, Syro-Palestine, Mesopotamia and Persia) and the ancient Greek and Roman civilisations are studied – the cultures that laid the foundation of our contemporary worldview, values, literature and arts. The relevance of these cultures for contemporary legal institutions and social structures, forms of critical thought and dialogue, religion, mythology, arts and literature is explicitly treated.

2. In the second and third year, students choose four second-/third-year modules per year.

   Nota bene: Module contents are offered alternately in successive years and certain modules are only offered in certain years. The Department decides annually which modules will be offered. Consult the Department for further details. Details are also

available in the departmental brochure and on the Department's webpage at www.sun.ac.za/as.

3. Second- and third-year students take classes together, but for third-years additional and more advanced reading, more self-study, and more advanced knowledge are required that will be assessed on a more advanced level.

53813 ANCIENT CULTURES				
114	**12**	**Introduction to the Ancient World I**	3L, 1P	**T**
The cultures of the Ancient Near East				
144	**12**	**Introduction to the Ancient World II**	3L, 1P	**T**
The Greek and Roman cultures				
211	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
212	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
221	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
222	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
241	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
242	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
251	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
252	**8**	**Continued Ancient Cultures**	1.5L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world.				
311	**12**	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				
312	**12**	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				
321	**12**	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				

322	12	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				
341	12	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				
342	12	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				
351	12	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				
352	12	**Advanced Ancient Cultures**	2L, 0.5P	**T**
Themes on the social structures, worldview, values, literature, art, mythology and everyday life in the ancient world and their subsequent influence.				

BIBLICAL HEBREW

Introductory comment

Students who have already graduated can, on the recommendation of the Department, be allowed to complete both the first- and second-year modules jointly in Biblical Hebrew in one year. Notwithstanding the official application for admission, students must report to the Departmental Chair before the end of October of the preceding year regarding the necessary arrangements.

53848 BIBLICAL HEBREW				
178	**24**	**Introduction to Biblical Hebrew**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Basic characteristics of Biblical Hebrew morphology, syntax and (grammatical) semantics. A basic vocabulary in cultural context. The world of the Hebrew Bible and the world-view of its people. Translation and analysis of elementary Biblical Hebrew texts.				
214	**16**	**Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Intermediate Hebrew grammar. Language, form and structure of selected texts. Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts. Critical comparison of translations. Textual criticism. *PP Biblical Hebrew 178*				
244	**16**	**Continued Biblical Hebrew Language and Text Study**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Continued intermediate Hebrew grammar. Language, form and structure of selected texts. Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts. Critical comparison of translations. History of Bible Translation. *PP Biblical Hebrew 214*				

314	12	**Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature**	2L, 1P	**T**

Study of selected texts.
Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.
Theory and practice of Biblical translation.
Advanced Hebrew grammar.

PP Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

324	12	**Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature**	2L, 1P	**T**

Study of selected texts.
Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.
Theory and practice of Biblical translation.
Advanced Hebrew grammar.

PP Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

344	12	**Advanced Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature Study**	2L, 1P	**T**

Study of selected texts.
Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.
Theory and practice of Biblical translation.
Advanced Hebrew grammar.
PP Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

354	12	**Advanced Study of Biblical Hebrew Language and Literature**	2L, 1P	**T**

Study of selected texts.
Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts.
Theory and practice of Biblical translation.
Advanced Hebrew grammar.

PP Biblical Hebrew 214, 244

GREEK

Introductory comments
Students who have already graduated can, on the recommendation of the Department, be allowed to complete both the first- and second-year modules in Greek jointly in one year. Notwithstanding the official application for admission, students must report to the Departmental Chair before the end of October of the preceding year regarding the necessary arrangements.

14109 GREEK				
178	24	**Introduction to ancient Greek Grammar and Translation**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**

Elementary morphology and syntax of ancient Greek
A vocabulary of about 300 words
Translation, with elementary grammatical commentary, of a few chapters from a Gospel or another simple ancient text
Introduction to the use of electronic tools and libraries
Cultural-historical overview of the ancient world

214	16	**Continued Ancient Greek Language and Text Study**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Intermediate Greek grammar. The language, form and structure of selected texts. Problems of translation. Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts. *PP Greek 178*				
244	16	**Continued Ancient Greek Language and Text Study**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Continued intermediate Greek grammar. The language, form and structure of selected texts. Critical comparison of translations. Literary and cultural-historical background of the specific texts. *PP Greek 214*				
314	12	**Advanced Ancient Greek Language and Literature**	2L, 1P	**T**
Study of selected Greek writers. The socio-political and cultural-historical context of the specific writers. Advanced study of Greek grammar. The theory and practice of translating ancient texts. *PP Greek 214, 244*				
324	12	**Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature**	2L, 1P	**T**
Study of selected Greek writers. The cultural-historical context of the specific writers. Advanced Greek grammar. Theory and practice of translating ancient texts *PP Greek 214, 244*				
344	12	**Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature**	2L, 1P	**T**
Study of selected Greek writers. The cultural-historical context of the specific writers. Advanced Greek grammar . The theory and practice of translating ancient texts. *PP Greek 214, 244*				
354	12	**Advanced Study of Ancient Greek Language and Literature**	2L, 1P	**T**
Study of selected Greek writers. The cultural-historical context of the specific writers. Advanced Greek grammar. The theory and practice of translating ancient texts. *PP Greek 214, 244*				

53856 CLASSICAL LEGAL CULTURE				
114	12	**Development of Roman Law in Historical Context**	3L, 1P	**T**
Geography of the ancient world. Historical background of the development of Roman law and its procedures. Justice in the ancient world.				

Latin as the basis for English and Afrikaans vocabulary. Latin legal terminology.				
144	**12**	**Development of Roman Law and its Legacy**	3L, 1P	**T**
The codification of Roman Law The reception of Roman Law in Dutch Law The use of Roman and Dutch legal sources in South African court cases. Advanced Latin legal terminology				

LATIN

General

Introductory comment

Students who passed matriculation Latin with at least a B aggregate can, on the recommendation of the Department or the Executive Committee acting for the Senate, be admitted directly to the second-year course in Latin after passing an entrance examination.

15644 LATIN				
178	**24**	**Latin Grammar and Literature for Beginners**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Introductory Latin grammar and literature. Cultural background.				
214	**16**	**Continued Latin Grammar and Literature**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Intermediate Latin grammar based on selected texts. *PP Latin 178*				
244	**16**	**Continued Latin Grammar and Literature**	3L, 1P, 1T	**T**
Intermediate Latin grammar and literature based on selected texts. *PP Latin 178*				
318	**24**	**Advanced Latin Literature**	4L, 1P	**T**
A selection from Roman writers in cultural-historical perspective. *PP Latin 214, 244*				
348	**24**	**Advanced Latin Literature**	4L, 1P	**T**
A selection from Roman writers in cultural-historical perspective *PP Latin 214, 244*				

DEPARTMENT OF DRAMA

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

Notes

1. Classes for all senior Theatre Arts students (Level 2, Level 3) and all postgraduate students (Honours, Master's and PhD) begin every year one week before the general commencement of classes for senior students, i.e. on the Monday of the week during which first-year students first arrive at the University.

2. No student will be permitted to join the Theatre Arts or Theatre Skills subjects late.

3. The pass requirement for Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills is a minimum of 50% in each of the subsections of the subjects. A student who does not obtain the required sub-minimum in one or more of the subsections thus does not pass the subject, even though

the average mark for the subject as a whole is above 50%.

4. Because a teamwork approach is adopted in presenting the Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills courses, class attendance is essential. Therefore students who miss more than 10% of the practical classes, even for medical or other acceptable reasons, are normally not permitted to proceed with the subject.

5. Because the Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills courses entail extensive physical and psychological involvement by the student, any students with a medical condition that could prevent them from participating regularly in movement, acting and/or Theatre Arts classes, must indicate this *prior* to registration, with supporting documentation from a medical practitioner, for consideration by the Department.

6. On account of their interdependence the modules Theatre Arts and Theatre Skills must be presented and taken together at each level (Basic, Intermediary and Advanced). If a student abandons or is incomplete, for any reason, in one module, he may not continue with the other module at that level, but must repeat both modules. The above is the general rule in this regard, but exceptions can be made in consultation with the Department. In this category are students who pass only one of the modules and who must thus repeat the other module in the following year, as well as students who obtain recognition for prior study at an acknowledged tertiary institution for certain subjects, and for whom such recognition has been made applicable to one of the modules (Theatre Arts or Theatre Skills).

7. Students in their second and third years may be obliged to remain in Stellenbosch during the two short vacations and on public holidays, as well as for short periods during the winter and summer vacations.

THEATRE ARTS

Please Note

1. Theatre Arts can be taken only as part of the BA degree programme Drama and Theatre Studies and in combination with *Theatre Studies* and *Theatre Skills*.

2. Theatre Arts entails training in the integrative techniques necessary to produce a theatre performance. The course involves theoretical as well as practical work, and attendance at and participation in theatre productions and other performances are an inherent part of the course.

The Department of Drama distinguishes between the modules for the two specialisation options within the Department at the intermediate level:
Option A: Acting and performance training
Option B: Technical and management training
This distinction is continued at the advanced level.

44377 THEATRE ARTS					
178	**24**	**Introduction to Acting and Stage Skills**		2L, 8P	**T**
Basic skills in acting and improvisation or Introduction to developing the technical skills required for stage presentation Basic theoretical knowledge of the above aspects Participation in productions only as a member of the technical team					
278	**32**	**Acting and Production**		1L, 10P	**T**
(Option A) Theories of acting of the leading Western theatre practitioners. Acting skills (continued). Theoretical introduction to alternative theatre forms.					

Participation as actor in public performances after the successful completion of an audition.				
288	**32**	**Theatre Design and Production**	3L, 6P	**T**
(Option B) Continuation of development of technical skills for stage presentation Introduction to production design and concept execution Practical work on departmental productions.				
379	**48**	**Acting and Production**	2L, 10P	**T**
(Option A) Continuation of contents as for 278 as well as practical exploration of alternative theatre forms and media.				
389	**48**	**Theatre Design and Production**	4L, 6P	**T**
(Option B) Continuation of theory of design and the implementation of production design and set presentation.				

THEATRE PRACTICE

Please Note
Theatre Practice entails training in the basic principles of theatre management and marketing. Theatre Practice can only be taken as part of the BA programme in Drama and Theatre Studies (Option A or B).

53864 THEATRE PRACTICE				
298	**32**	**Theatre Management and Marketing**	3L	**T**
Introductory theory of theatre management and marketing of the theatre and .performing arts. Analysis of the function of the performing arts in society. Information on copyright and performing rights (prescriptions, procedures, relevant organisations). Theoretical exercises in theatre budgeting.				

THEATRE SKILLS

Introductory remarks
1. Theatre Skills can be taken only as part of the BA degree programme in Drama and Theatre Studies and in combination with Theatre Studies and Theatre Arts.

2. Theatre Skills provides training in the key techniques required for producing a theatre performance. The course entails both theoretical work and practical training in verbal and non-verbal communication, voice development, movement and technical aspects such as design and management. Attendance at and participation in theatre productions as well as other performances form an inherent part of the course.

The Department of Drama distinguishes between the modules for the two specialisation options within the Department at the intermediate level:
Option A: Acting and performance training
Option B: Technical and management training
This distinction is continued at the Advanced Level.

52531 THEATRE SKILLS				
178	**24**	**Theatre Techniques**	2L, 4P	**T**
Practical exercises to promote speech, voice development and movement skills or				

production provision.
Basic theory of speech, voice development and movement or stage management.

278	32	**Speech and Movement**	1L, 6P	**T**

(Option A)

Advanced speech, voice and movement theory.

Practical exercises and projects to develop skills in stage speech, general voice development and movement.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Theatre Skills 278.

288	32	**Stage Management and Media Techniques**	3L, 6P	**T**

(Option B)

Theory of technical aspects of the media (radio and television) and stage management.

Practical class exercise in stage management.

Participation in stage management for public theatre productions.

378	24	**Speech and Movement**	1L, 6P	**T**

(Option A)

Continuation of contents as for 278.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Theatre Skills 378.

388	24	**Stage Management and Media**	2L, 6P	**T**

(Option B)

Continuation of contents as for 288.

THEATRE STUDIES

Theatre Studies can be taken as an independent module in the BA in Drama and Theatre Studies, the BA (Language and Culture) and the BA (Humanities) programmes.

Theatre Studies entails a theoretical study of the nature, history and techniques of drama, theatre, dance and film. Students are not expected to do any practical work, although attendance at theatre productions and other performances is an inherent part of the course as these activities form part of the study material.

53872 THEATRE STUDIES				
114	**12**	**Introduction to Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study**	3L, 1P	**T**

Introduction to basic concepts in theatre studies

Introduction to techniques and methods of textual analysis and interpretation through a study of selected plays in context as part of a survey of the history of the theatre and of theatre conventions and conditions of Western drama and theatre from the Greeks to Realism.

144	**12**	**Continued Study of Western Theatre and Principles of Text Study**	3L, 1P	**T**

Introduction to techniques and methods of textual analysis and interpretation through examining selected plays in context as part of a historical survey of theatre, theatre conventions and theatre conditions of Western drama and theatre from Realism until the twentieth century.

212	**8**	**Textual Analysis**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

A thematic study of texts in context with reference to productions, visual material and published texts, including South African material.

222	8	**Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre**	1.5L, 1S	**T**
Introduction to theory of drama and theatre. Principles of theatre studies and theatre research. Introduction to selected genres of drama and theatre.				
242	8	**Textual Analysis**	1.5L, 1S	**T**
A thematic study of texts in context with reference to productions, visual material and published texts, including South African material (continued).				
252	8	**Theatre History: Theory and Forms of Drama and Theatre**	1.5L, 1S	**T**
Survey of the main trends in drama, theatre, media and performance theory and research.				
314	12	**Textual Analysis: Media and Film**	2L	**T**
Introduction to the theory of the mass communication media (including radio, television, etc.) Critical analysis of diverse media texts. Introduction to film studies and history of film, including South African media and film practice.				
324	12	**History and Nature of non-Western Theatre**	2L	**T**
A study of Eastern theatre forms, with reference to some examples. A study of African theatre, with reference to some forms and texts.				
344	12	**Textual Analysis: Media and Film**	2L	**T**
Continuation of study of film theory and analysis with reference to selected films, including films from Africa and South Africa.				
354	12	**History and Nature of South African Theatre**	2L	**T**
Survey of the main trends in South African theatre through a study of texts in context.				

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Module contents for undergraduate degree programmes

53880 ENGLISH STUDIES				
178	24	**Language and Literature in Context**	1L, 2S	
The module is designed to develop the student's ability to analyse a wide variety of texts and to communicate effectively in written and spoken English. The focus is on cultural and literary studies and on the development of an appropriate academic discourse. A description of the components listed below and the list of texts are provided in the Course Prospectus, available from the Department. The module is taught by means of one lecture and two small group seminars per week				
All students take the following lecture components:				
- Text and Context				
- Film Studies				

- Prose Fiction

- Drama

In the small group seminars, students engage with the lecture material and in addition analyse a range of short stories and poetry

Notes

1. The Department follows a system of continuous assessment, with marks accruing from formal tests and tutorial written work which includes essays. See Course Prospectus for details.

2. The pass mark for English 178 is 50%, with a sub-minimum of 50% required in the test component of the final mark, and a sub-minimum of 50% required in the essay/tutorial mark component of the final mark.

3. Full details of the modules may be found in the Course Prospectus, available from the Department, or on the Department's web site at http://www.sun.ac.za/english/.

278	32	**Reading Literature and Culture**	3L, 1S	

The module focuses on prevalent themes and developments in Early Modern and Enlightenment literature, and on the way in which historically and culturally specific preoccupations develop across time and in different places. Of particular interest here is the idea and uses of periodicity in literary studies. Given our location in South Africa (and the African continent), the period from the 16th to the late 19th centuries is of special interest, as it involved enormous European expansion and the colonisation of large parts of the globe. This module attends to the contestation and transformation of concepts and genres during this period as they travelled to new places and encountered different ways of thinking. By exploring themes related, amongst others, to emergent urban cultures, the rise of the autonomous subject, the confessional self, travel and encounters with others, the course maps the literary dissemination of ideas and forms in an increasingly interconnected world. The module is taught by means of lectures and seminars (in the case of second semester seminars students are able to choose from a range of topics as set out in the Course Prospectus).

Notes

1. The Department follows a system of continuous assessment, with marks accruing from formal tests and tutorial written work which includes essays. See Course Prospectus for details.

2. The pass mark for English 278 is 50%, with a sub-minimum of 50% required in the test component of the final mark, and a sub-minimum of 50% required in the essay/tutorial mark component of the final mark..

3. Full details of the module may be found in the Course Prospectus, available from the Department, or on the Department's web site at http://www.sun.ac.za/english/.

PP English Studies 178

318	24	**Language, Culture and Literature in the Modern Context**	4L, 2S	

The module is designed to introduce students to English literature of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A description of the components listed below and the list of prescribed texts are provided in the Course Prospectus, available from the Department. The module is taught by means of lectures and elective seminars.

- Romantics and Realists

- Modernism / Postmodernism

For the seminar classes, students choose from a selection of available topics as set out in

the Department's Course Prospectus.

PP English Studies 278

348	24	**Language, Culture and Literature in the Postcolonial Context**	4L, 2S	

The module is designed to introduce students to postcolonial and post-apartheid literatures of the late twentieth century. A description of the components listed below and the list of prescribed texts are provided in the Course Prospectus available from the Department. The module is taught by means of lectures and elective seminars.

All students take the following lecture components:

- Postcolonialism and the Black Atlantic/Indian Ocean Worlds

- South African Literature

For the seminar classes, students choose from a selection of available topics as set out in the Course Prospectus.

Notes

1. English 348 is designed as the continuation of 318 for students majoring in English, but either course may be taken on its own as a semester module.

2. The Department follows a system of continuous assessment, with marks accruing from formal tests and tutorial written work which includes essays. See Course Prospectus for details.

3. The pass mark for English 318 and for English 348 is 50%, with a sub-minimum of 50% required in the test component of the final mark, and a sub-minimum of 50% required in the essay/tutorial mark component of the final mark.

4. Details of the modules may be found in the Course Prospectus, available from the Department, or on the Department's web site at http://www.sun.ac.za/english/.

PP English Studies 278

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL LINGUISTICS

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

10294 GENERAL LINGUISTICS				
178	24	**Introduction to Linguistics**	3L, 1T	**T**

Nature and objectives; functions of language; construction of (a) language out of a sound system, a meaning system, and systems for forming words and sentences; principles of language use; language diversity and variation; interaction between linguistic and social phenomena; language change; language acquisition; language in the brain; language production and perception.

278	32	**Language and the Human Mind**	3L	**T**

Principles and practice of the analysis of language structure (syntax and phonology, other aspects of language structure); principles and practice of the analysis of language use (pragmatics/discourse analysis); sociolinguistic aspects of language; core questions about language acquisition and language processing; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

A system of continuous assessment is used in General Linguistics 278.

379	48	**Advanced Linguistics**	4L	**T**

The role of linguistic principles in solving problems concerning language acquisition; principles and practice of pragmatic analysis/discourse analysis; theory formation in syntax and morphology and/or semantics; pragmatic and sociolinguistic perspectives on

multilingualism, language policy and language planning; aspects of the dynamics of language (origin, evolution, change, decay of language(s)); *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

A system of continuous assessment is used in General Linguistics 379.

93874 APPLIED ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES				
278	**32**	**Applied English Language Studies**	2L, 1S	**E**

Aspects of English language in use on both a macro and a micro level. The macro level includes a linguistic perspective on the cultural politics and social consequences of the use of English globally and particularly in Africa; variation and change in different Englishes; phenomena resulting from the contact of English with other languages; and properties of oral and written English. The micro level includes a linguistic perspective on making meaning in English; properties of English use in a multilingual and multi-cultural working environment; and the use and abuse of English in different discourses. Throughout the module students are introduced to the different principles and methods of conducting language studies.

A system of continuous assessment by means of tests and assignments is used.
PP English Studies 178

318	**24**	**Applied English Language Studies**	3L, 2S	**E**

Principles of language acquisition and use with specific reference to English. The module includes a study of the acquisition of English as a second (or additional) language; aspects of discourse analysis and/or intercultural communication; research methods in the collection, coding and analysis of data; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

A system of continuous assessment by means of tests and assignments is used.

348	**24**	**Applied English Language Studies**	3L, 2S	**E**

The module focuses on variation and change in English, and includes a study of the principles of language change, with specific reference to English.; variation in the English acquired by different second-language learners; research methods in the collection, coding and analysis of data; *capita selecta* which contribute to the realisation of the outcomes of the module.

A system of continuous assessment by means of tests and assignments is used.

Notes
1. Each year's offering is subject to the availability of staff.
2. English Studies 178 is a prerequisite for Applied English Language Studies 278.
3. Applied English Language Studies may be taken concurrently with English Studies.

   In the modules Applied English Language Studies 278, 318 and 348 a system of continuous assessment by means of tests and assignments is used.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES
Module contents for undergraduate programmes

GEO-ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

Geo-Environmental Science 124 and 154 are co-requisite modules for Geography and Environmental Studies 2 and 3.

64165 GEO-ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE

124	16	**Introduction to Human-Environmental Systems**	3L, 3P	**T**

Nature of human geography; Demography of world population; Food resources; Urbanisation: models of urban structure, functional areas in cities, cities in developing countries; Politico-geographical organisation: nations and states in conflict, regions in the news; Environmental systems on a global scale: fluvial, arid, karst, coastal and glacial environments; Ecosystems and humans; Utilisation of environmental resources: global occurrence, use and depletion of non-renewable energy, water and soil resources; Practical mapping and graphics.

154	16	**Introduction to Earth Systems Science**	3L, 3P	**T**

Introduction to Earth systems science; Star-forming processes; The solar system and the earth; Internal earth processes; Mineral- and rock-forming processes; Origin of magma and igneous rocks; External structure of the earth; Formation of continents; Plate tectonics; Sedimentary rocks and the geological record; Geological time scale; Metamorphic rocks and mountain building; Humans and tectonics: earthquakes and volcanoes; The hydrosphere; Surface water processes; Groundwater processes; Theory of the origin and evolution of life; Practical mapping.

56502 GEOGRAPHY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

214	16	**Geographical Information Systems**	3L, 3P	**E**

Introductory overview and comprehension of GIS in the context of geo-information science; The nature of geographical data, data models, co-ordinate systems and map projections; GIS processes: data capturing, ordering and storage, manipulation and analysis; Map design and cartographic visualisation with a GIS; GIS applications.
Continuous assessment
P Geo-Environmental Science 124
C Mathematics 114 OR
C Mathematics (Bio) 124

225	16	**Urban and Tourism Development**	3L, 3P	**T**

Urbanised world; Africa in the global context of urbanisation; Developed and developing cities parallel; Internal urban structure; Urban economy (including tourism potential); Housing; Transportation; Future urban form scenarios; Tourism geography concepts; Tourism and mobilities; Tourism development challenges.
P Geo-Environmental Science 124

265	16	**Environmental Studies**	3L, 3P	**T**

Energy, moisture and wind as climatic elements; movement in the atmosphere: air circulation at global, regional and local scales; significant climatic phenomena to humans: El Niño, tropical cyclones and tornadoes; South African weather and climate; atmospheric environmental problems in South Africa: drought, air pollution, floods, hail and frost; analysis of climatic data: collection, processing and interpretation; synoptic maps and weather forecasting. Soil erosion, acid mine water drainage, water pollution, strategic risk management planning.
P Geo-Environmental Science 124

314	12	**Geography of Tourism**	2L	**T**

Geographical concepts and tourism; tourism system; tourism industry; influences on

tourism development: environmental and locational aspects, climate change, crime; tourist attractions and destinations; strategic importance for South Africa; transfrontier parks; industrial heritage; tourism environments: ecotourism, archaeotourism, urban tourism, medical tourism, food-and-wine tourism; tourism impacts; tourism development; imitation of place and time; world heritage sites; sustainable destinations.

P Geography and Environmental Studies 265 (from 2014)

323	12	**The South African City**	2L	**T**

Theory of urban structure: space and place in Western and Third World cities; transformation of the South African city: colonial to post-apartheid; cultural city image: mosaic of language, ethnic and minority groups; pressing urban problems: housing, service provision, social pathologies, urban management; sustainable urban development; case study: analysis and monitoring of transformation.

P Geography and Environmental Studies 265 (from 2014)

358	16	**Environmental Studies**	3L, 3P	**T**

Geomorphology of South African rivers and drainage basins: run-off regime, basin morphology, stream and channel patterns; human-induced changes in rivers and river basins: impoundment, canalisation, interbasin transfers; water quality in South Africa: interaction between humans and the environment with special reference to industrial and agricultural pollution; use, development and management of South African water resources: impact of the Water Act. South African environmental policies; Environmental impact assessment process.

P Geography and Environmental Studies 265 (from 2014)

363	16	**Geographic Communication**	3L, 3P	**E**

Introductory survey and understanding of GIS; The nature of geographic data, data models, co-ordinate systems and map projections; GIS processes: data capture, classification and storage, manipulation and analysis; Map design and cartographic visualising with GIS; Application of GIS.

Continuous assessment
P Geo-Environmental Science 124

Transition arrangements

2012	*2013*
56502 Geography & Env Stud 214	*56502 Geography & Env Stud 214/225*
56502 Geography & Env Stud 262	*56502 Geography & Env Stud 225*
56502 Geography & Env Stud 242	*56502 Geography & Env Stud 265*
56502 Geography & Env Stud 354	*56502 Geography & Env Stud 323*
56502 Geography & Env Stud 344	*56502 Geography & Env Stud 358*
56502 Geography & Env Stud 334	*56502 Geography & Env Stud 363*

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

13463 HISTORY				
114	12	**Introduction to the Main Global Patterns and Developments in History**	3L	**T**

Nomadic societies
The agriculture revolution and the emergence of established societies
The development of complex societies
The emergence of modernity and the industrial revolution

The historical construction of the modern globalising world				
144	**12**	**Survey of South African History**	3L, 1T	**T**

Debates on the settlement of population groups in South Africa
Clashes in the interior: the historical significance of 19th-century migrations
The mineral revolution and its impact on modern South Africa
Afrikaner nationalism as a historical factor
Segregation and apartheid
Black nationalism and politics in the 20th century
South Africa and the outside world

214	**16**	**Key Processes in the Making of Western History**	3L, 1T	**T**

State formation, the Renaissance and revolutions
- Origins of the modern state
- The Renaissance as cultural phenomenon
- Origins, dynamics and impact of historical revolutions

Wealth and poverty in Western history
- Changing views and attitudes
- Perspectives on systems such as socialism, capitalism and communism
- Dimensions of the culture of wealth and poverty

244	**16**	**Africa and South Africa: Colonisation and the Rearrangement of Societies**	3L, 1T	**T**

Africa and the West in the 19th century
- Colonial policies in Africa
- The political, cultural and economic impact of the colonisation of Africa in the 19th century

South Africa in the 18th and 19th centuries
- The political and cultural dynamics of 18th- and 19th-century Cape societies
- The establishment of new black empires and white republics in the interior in the 19th century
- The mineral revolution: the making of a new political and cultural social order

318	**24**	**Wars, Decolonisation and Globalisation**	4L, 2T	**T**

International relations and cultural change
- The social and cultural dimensions of the First World War
- The outbreak, course and aftermath of the Second World War
- Social and cultural trends: the sixties
- Ecological problems in historical perspective
- The Cold War
- Globalisation in historical and cultural perspective

Colonial liberation and nation building in the 20th century
- The end of the formal imperial era
- Independence movements in Africa and India
- New states

-	Cultural dimensions of independence: the search for a "pure" African culture in a globalising world			
-	Africa in a globalising world			
348	**24**	**South Africa in the 20th Century**	4L, 2T	**T**
Perspectives on the Anglo-Boer War Wealth and poverty as persistent factors in 20th-century South Africa Cultural and political dimensions of the rise and disintegration of Afrikaner nationalism Perspectives on apartheid The growth and dynamics of black political organisations and the change in power relations in 1994 Women and change in South African society American cultural influences on black and white South Africa in historical perspective				

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SCIENCE

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

SOCIO-INFORMATICS

Please note the following admission requirements:

1. For students who enrol in the Programme in Socio-Informatics: at least 50% for Mathematics in the NSC.

2. For all other students who enrol for the subject Socio-Informatics via any other programme in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences: either 50% in Mathematics in the NSC or at least 70% in Mathematical Literacy in the NSC.

58173 SOCIO-INFORMATICS				
114	**12**	**The Knowledge Economy and Society**	3L	**A & E**
The emergence and nature of the knowledge economy and society. Decision-making and Value Studies 114 is assessed by examination.				
144	**12**	**Technology, Organisation and Society**	3L	**A & E**
The role of technological systems in contemporary organisations and societies. Socio-Informatics 144 is assessed by means of examination.				

The content of Socio-Informatics 114 and 144 is the same as Decision-making and Value Studies 114 and 144. For both modules academic credit may be obtained only in one of the two subjects.

224	**16**	**Introduction to Computer Programming**	2L, 2P	**T**
Principles of computer programming. Skills development in object-oriented program languages. Continuous assessment				
254	**16**	**Internet Technology and Design**	2L, 2P	**T**
The internet and the world wide web. Architecture of hypertext systems. The design of web sites and portals. Continuous assessment				
262	**8**	**Electronic Business and Government**	1.5L	**T**
The management of private and public organisations in contexts rich in information and				

knowledge technology.

Continuous assessment

314	18	**Database Systems**	3L, 2P	**T**

Database concepts, models, design and management.

Continuous assessment

334	18	**Architecture of Information Systems and Enterprises**	2L, 3P	**T**

Theory of software and hardware systems and their design and analysis. Cybernetics. Introduction to modelling and modelling languages such as UML

354	18	**Information Systems**	2L, 3P	**T**

Advanced software applications, such as simulation and modelling. Integration of preceding modules through the design and presentation of an elementary, experimental system.

Continuous assessment

364	18	**Knowledge Dynamics and Knowledge Management**	3L, 1P	**T**

Knowledge technology, knowledge-based systems, artificial intelligence and knowledge dynamics in complex organisations.

Continuous assessment

58181 DECISION-MAKING AND VALUE STUDIES				
114	12	**The Knowledge Economy and Society**	3L	**A & E**

The emergence and nature of the knowledge economy and society.

Assessed by examination.

144	12	**Technology, Organisation and Society**	3L	**A & E**

The role of technological systems in contemporary organisations and societies.

Assessed by examination.

The content of Decision-making and Value Studies 114 and 144 is the same as Socio-Informatics 114 and 144. For both modules academic credit may be obtained only in one of the two subjects.

212	8	**Values of the Knowledge Economy and Society**	1.5L	**T**

Study of selected values that are essential to the understanding of the knowledge economy and society.

All modules in the second year are assessed by means of continuous assessment.

222	8	**Decision-making Theory and Decision Support**	1.5L	**T**

Study of decision-making and decision support systems in contemporary organisations.

Continuous assessment.

242	8	**Professionalism and Leadership**	1.5L	**T**

Study of selected concepts of leadership, in particular the systemic role of leadership and decision-making in different organisational processes, including strategy development and project management.

Continuous assessment.

252	8	**Decision-making and Organisation I**	1.5L, 1T	**T**
Social theory of organisation, specifically the systemic role of structure and decision-making.				
Continuous assessment.				
324	12	**Decision-making and Analysis**	2L	**T**
Study and development of basic skills in analytical methods of organisational process development, including conceptual analysis and basic quantitative analysis.				
Continuous assessment.				
344	12	**Sense-making, Decision-making and Scenario-building**	2L	**T**
Complexity and organisational sense-making.				
Continuous assessment.				
354	12	**Decision-making and Organisation II**	2L	**T**
Further study of social theory of organisation, in particular the systemic role of management, decision-making and leadership.				
Continuously assessed.				
378	18	**Capstone Module: Professional Practice and Theory**	2L, 2P	**T**
Study of professionalism within corporate context. The development of theoretical instruments for the analysis of professional, strategic and decision-making processes in the chosen organisation. Practical experience (under tutorship) of fourteen consecutive workdays in the chosen organisation during the July recess. *Note* Module 378 is normally limited to students in the programme in Value and Policy Studies.				
Continuous assessment.				

Note

Because of the integrated nature of the third year, students will not automatically be allowed to proceed with the third year in Decision-making and Value Studies if they are more than 12 credits in arrears. Such students are required to present their situation to the Department of Information Science first for a recommendation.

Service courses
INFORMATION SKILLS

1. In the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences all first-year students follow either module 172 or module 174.
2. Module 174 is compulsory for all EDP students, and module 172 for mainstream students.

53899 INFORMATION SKILLS				
172	6	**Information and Computer Competence**	1L, 1P	**A & E**
Study and practice of information usage, the WWW and selected software programs – such as word processing, databases, spreadsheets and presentations – that are necessary for communication and information purposes in the humaniora.				
Assessed continuously.				

174	12	**Basic Information and Computer Competence**	1L, 2P, 1T	**A & E**

Introduction into the meaningful and productive use of computers and information systems to find information and to manipulate and present such information visually, numerically, verbally and in sound for use in academic contexts. Ethics and etiquette of virtual communication, legal aspects of computer usage, electronic source retrieval, academic reference systems. Basic functionality in a variety of widely used software packages.

Assessed continuously.

11852 INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

Information Systems Management (ISM) is offered for the Faculty of Economic and Management Sciences. The content of Information Systems Management is the same as the corresponding modules of 58173 Socio-Informatics 212, 224, 262, 254, 314, 324, 364, 354. For more details see: www.informatics.ac.za/ISkills

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

GERMAN

Notes

1. **German 178** is offered for beginners; **no prior knowledge of German is required**. The module is designed to provide *basic* intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary German in everyday situations; this includes acquiring a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in the German-speaking countries.

   German 188 makes special provision **for students who passed German in Grade 12** or who are in possession of an equivalent qualification. Students proceed from German 188 to German 288. This route is known as "German Higher".

   Students who passed German in Grade 12 but who, according to the departmental Chair, are not sufficiently prepared for German 188, may be allowed to register for German 178 following early assessment and/or a departmental aptitude test.

2. Students who passed German (Mother-tongue) in Grade 12 with a B symbol or higher can, on the Department's recommendation through the Senate or the Executive Committee acting on the latter's behalf, be admitted directly to German 288, provided that they pass a special admission examination during the first two weeks after the start of classes in February. To comply with the credit requirements for a BA, such students must take another language or General Linguistics at first-year level.

3. The second- and third-year courses lead to advanced proficiency in intercultural communication. Like the first-year courses, they focus on the present-day situation, but they include its historical dimension. The emphasis falls on students' abilities:

a) to understand and to use texts (in the extensive meaning of the term) by way of contrasting cultures, which requires, among other things, an insight into communication processes, an understanding of the basic principles of text analysis, a critical awareness of the differences between source and target culture;

b) to demonstrate the above skills both orally and in writing. Self-tuition courses and computer modules are provided to improve and enhance the acquired knowledge, insight and skills.

4. Students who perform particularly well in German 278 may sit for the Zertifikat Deutsch (ZD) examination of the Goethe Institute.

    In their third year, students' language skills are developed up to the level of the *Goethe-Zertifikat B2* examination of the Goethe Institute, which can be written at predetermined dates set by the Department.

5. Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.

6. Further details of all modules are available in the Department's study guide and on the web page at www.sun.ac.za/forlang.

26107 GERMAN				
178	**24**	**Introduction to the German Language and Culture[for students without German in Grade 12]**	3L, 1P, 1T	
Introductory language study Introduction to contemporary culture on the basis of selected topics Analysis of texts related to these topics *Note* **German 178** is offered for beginners; **no prior knowledge of German is required**. The module is designed to provide *basic* intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary German in everyday situations; this includes acquiring a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in the German-speaking countries. Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				
188	**24**	**German Language, Literature and Culture of the 20th and 21st Centuries [for students with German in Grade 12]**	3L, 1T	
A cultural-historical overview of the period on the basis of selected topics Analysis of texts related to these topics Intermediate language studies *Note* **German 188** makes special provision **for students who passed German in Grade 12** or who are in possession of an equivalent qualification. Students proceed from German 188 to German 288. This route is known as "German Higher". Students who passed German in Grade 12 but who are, according to the departmental Chair not sufficiently prepared for German 188, may, following early assessment and/or a departmental aptitude test, be allowed to register for German 178. Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				
278	**32**	**Intermediate Study of the German Language, Literature and Culture**	3L, 1P	
Continued language study Concepts and principles of German as a foreign language Comparative Landeskunde, based on selected topics Analysis of texts related to these topics Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				

288	32	**German Language, Literature and Culture from the 18th century to the present**	3L	
A cultural-historical overview of the period on the basis of selected topics Analysis of texts related to these topics Advanced language study				
Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules. *PP German 188*				
318	24	**Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture I**	2L, 2P	
Advanced language and cultural studies by means of a variety of texts and themes				
Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				
348	24	**Advanced Study of the German Language and Culture II**	2L, 2P	
Advanced language and cultural studies by means of a variety of texts and themes				
Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules. *PP German 318*				
328	24	**Advanced Study of German Literature and Culture I**	3L, 1P	
Advanced Study of Literature including film and media Advanced Study of Culture Advanced Study of Language				
Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				
358	24	**Advanced Study of German Literature and Culture II**	3L, 1P	
Advanced Study of Literature including film and media Advanced Study of Culture Advanced Study of Language				
Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				

FRENCH

Notes

1. **French 178** is offered for beginners; **no prior knowledge of French is required**. The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary French in everyday situations, which includes a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in France.

   French 188 makes special provision for students **who passed French in Grade 12** or who, in the opinion of the Department, have reached an equivalent standard.

   Students who passed French in Grade 12 but who, according to the departmental Chair, are not sufficiently prepared for French 188, may be allowed to register for French 178, following early assessment and/or a departmental aptitude test.

2. The second- and third-year courses lead to advanced proficiency in intercultural communication. Like the first-year courses, they focus on the present-day situation, but also include its historical dimension. The emphasis falls on students' ability

a) to understand and to use texts (in the extensive meaning of the term) by way of contrasting cultures, which requires, among other things, an insight into communication

processes, an understanding of the basic principles of text analysis, a critical awareness of the differences between source and target culture; and

b) to demonstrate the above skills both orally and in writing. Self-tuition courses and computer modules are provided to improve and enhance the acquired knowledge, insight and skills.

3. At the end of every year students may take the respective DELF/DALF examinations of the *Alliance Française*.

4. Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.

5. French is offered at undergraduate level as a foreign language and therefore French-speaking students are not allowed to follow the undergraduate modules.

6. Further details of all modules are available in the Department's study guide and on the web page at www.sun.ac.za/forlang.

13145 FRENCH				
178	**24**	**Introduction to the French Language and Culture[for students without French in Grade 12]**	3L, 1P, 1T	

Introductory language studies
Introduction to contemporary French culture on the basis of selected topics
Study of elementary literary texts

Note
French 178 is offered for beginners; **no prior knowledge of French is required**. The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary French in everyday situations, which includes a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in France.

Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.

188	**24**	**Intermediate Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture [for students with French in Grade 12]**	3L, 1T	

Intermediate language studies with particular emphasis on vocabulary
French and Francophone literary texts

Note
French 188 makes special provision for students **who passed French in Grade 12** or who, in the opinion of the Department, have reached an equivalent standard.
Students who passed French in Grade 12 but who are, according to the departmental Chair not sufficiently prepared for French 188, may, following early assessment and/or a departmental aptitude test, be allowed to register for French 178.

Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.

278	**32**	**Continued Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture**	3L, 1P, 1T	

Continued language studies
Basic concepts and principles of French as a foreign language
Comparative cultural studies on the basis of selected topics
Study of literary texts based on these topics

Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				
318	**24**	**Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture I**	3L, 1P	
Advanced language studies Study of French texts (including hypertext and film) Comparative cultural studies with reference to professional applications				
Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules.				
348	**24**	**Advanced Study of the French Language, Literature and Culture II**	3L, 1P	
Advanced language studies Study of French texts (including hypertext and film) Comparative cultural studies with reference to professional applications				
Continuous assessment is used in all undergraduate modules. *PP French 318*				

CHINESE

Notes

1. **Chinese 178** is a module for beginners. **No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.** The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary Chinese in everyday situations, which includes a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in China.

2. A system of continuous assessment is used.

3. Further details of all modules are available in the Department's study guide and on the web site at www.sun.ac.za/forlang.

11302 CHINESE				
178	**24**	**Introduction to the Chinese Language and Culture**	3L, 1P, 1T	
Introductory language study, including phonetics Introduction to contemporary China based on a selection of topics				
Note **Chinese 178** is a module for beginners. **No previous knowledge of Chinese is required.** The module is designed to provide basic intercultural communication skills. It enables students to understand, speak, read and, to a lesser degree, write contemporary Chinese in everyday situations, which includes a basic knowledge of the present-day situation in China.				
A system of continuous assessment is used.				
278	**32**	**Continued Study of Chinese Language and Culture**	3L, 1P, 1T	
Continued language study Basic concepts and principles of Chinese as a foreign language Comparative study of culture based on a selection of topics Study of texts on these topics				
A system of continuous assessment is used.				

318	24	**Intermediate Study of the Chinese Language and Culture I**	3L, 1P	

Intermediate language study
Chinese characters
Comparative contemporary culture based on a selection of topics
Study of texts on these themes

A system of continuous assessment is used.

348	24	**Intermediate Study of the Chinese Language and Culture II**	3L, 1P	

Intermediate language study
Chinese characters
Comparative contemporary culture based on a selection of topics
Study of texts on these themes

A system of continuous assessment is used.
PP Chinese 318

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Module contents for degree programmes

General information for prospective students

1. From 2010, the BMus is a selection programme and admission is subject to the Department's selection policy. All candidates must provide proof during the audition of the prescribed standard in classical music required for each programme.

2. Practical Music Study

2.1 **Choice of instrument/voice:** The Music Department offers keyboard instruments (Piano, Harpsichord and Organ), Recorder, Guitar, Voice, Saxophone, any orchestral instrument or Conducting. (In the BMus Practical specialisation from the third year, it is also possible to major in Chamber Music, Accompaniment and Church Music.)

Students are only permitted to reigister for two instruments, one of which must be a major instrument (at least on the A level).

2.2 **Practical Music Study: Preparatory:** Practical Music Study: Preparatory 171 and/or 271 are bridging modules and can serve as preparation for students who are not at the standard required to be admitted tp Practical Music Study B 174 in their chosen second/prerequisite instrument Candidates may proceed directly to module 271 by means of an admission test (No admission requirements are necessary for module 171, but it is not applicable to violin/viola and cello).

2.3 **Practical Music Study A:** For students already technically proficient in their instrument/voice. It is compulsory for all first-year degree and diploma students to register for at least one Practical Music A(24) module in their major instrument. (First-year entry level must be equal to that of Grade VII Unisa examination standard.) From the third year of the BMus programme, the major instrument is offered at two different credit levels (24 and 12), depending on the specialisation route. BMus and Diploma students may register from their first year for a second instrument at the A level (in the place of B level) as Practical Music A(12). Students in the BAMus (Music Technology) programme must also take Practical Music Study A(12).

2.4 **Practical Music Study B:** For students on a lower technical level than that required for the major instrument/voice. In addition to their major instrument, all first and second-year BMus students must also register for another practical subject which must at least be at B level, and in which they must achieve at least Grade V UNISA level within the

first year. Students taking an instrument or voice requiring piano accompaniment are themselves responsible for arranging for it and for the costs.

2.5 **Practical Music Study S:** For students who have demonstrated sufficient potential for solo performance during an assessment of Practical Music Study 2A. These students may register from their third year for Practical Music Study S level (performance level). Admission is subject to a selection process and/or an audition.

2.6 **Practical Music Study E:** Only applicable to *non-music students*, i.e. university students who are registered for Practical Music Study as an extra subject, on a part-time basis, or BDram students who may choose Practical Music Study E as a credit module. This would be subject to selection and to the availability of full-time practical staff.

This module can be be taken on both A or B level (on a comparable standard as for BMus students). In addition to their practical work, students who do this module on the B level must also write and hand in two assignments (one per semester). In consultation with their practical lecturers, the students' assignments may be in the fields of history or theory of music.

Students may only register for Practical Music Study E **after** they have done an audition and if they have had **written permission** from the Music Department.

Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanists and to cover the financial costs incurred.

2.7 **Konservatorium students**: The Music Department offers full-time music students (who wish to study more than two instruments/voice), students of part-time staff (who wish to study more instruments(or voice) than required for their degree/diploma or certificate programme), other Stellenbosch University students, as well as learners from outside the University, the opportunity to register as a "Konservatorium student" for practical lessons. This would be subject to a selection procedure and availability of staff. University students may choose to take the Department's practical examinations.

Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanist and to cover the financial costs incurred.

3. Orchestral Practice

This is a **compulsory** module (co-requisite) for all students who take an orchestral instrument as their **major**.

For students who register for Practical Music Study A 388 and 488 **Orchestral Practice** is a compulsory attendance subject. Unsatisfactory attendance will result in a 10% penalty of the class mark of their major instrument.

Students should note that attendance at all rehearsals (as members of the *SU Symphony Orchestra* or the *SU Symphonic* Wind *Ensemble)*is compulsory.

E students, Konservatorium students and students who take an orchestral instrument as a second instrument, are strongly advised, in consultation with the lecturer concerned, to participate in one of the Department's orchestras.

4. Integrated Academic Support

Students who are identified during the selection process as requiring academic support must, according to their individual needs, register for bridging modules (*Music Skills* and *Practical Music Study: Preparatory*) as well as taking part in any other kind of bridging work prescribed by the Department. Students who are required to register for Musicology (*Music Skills*) 271 as an additional subject in a degree programme, **must pass the module before they will be allowed to proceed with Music Theory 222 and 252.**

Alternatively, students who have deficiencies spreading over a wide range of music skills may first be advised to complete the entire year of the Higher Certificate in Music at the

Department of Music before they reapply for admission to one of the degree programmes in music for the following year. The Department of Music also offers a three year Diploma in Practical Music specifically for students who would like to specialise in the practical aspects of music at an advanced level, but for whom, because of their limited theoretical background and/or from an academic perspective, the degree programmes in music are not accessible.

5. BA subjects
BMus students should note that only certain BA subjects which appear on the official timetable of the University are taken into consideration by the Department when setting up its internal class timetable, thus enabling music students to choose these traditionally sought-after BA subjects.

NB: Should Mathematics 114 and 144 be chosen in the first year, Grade 12 Mathematics code 5 (60%) is a prerequisite.

6. Class Mark, Examination mark and Final Mark
The *class mark* per semester is calculated from the results of assignments and tests, the *examination mark* is the mark achieved during the examinations, and the *final mark* is mostly calculated by combining the *class mark: examination mark,* in the ratio 40:60 for semester subjects and for some practical subjects.

With *continuous assessment* modules there is neither a formal class mark, nor a formal final examination. Instead assessment of students' work takes various forms, depending on the specific requirements of the module. Refer to Calendar, Part 1, University Examinations (General).

7. Lectures (L) and Tutorial (T)
Class lectures and tutorials are normally 50 minutes in length; all weekly practical under- and postgraduate lessons are units of 60 minutes or more (whereas Voice and Conducting on the A level are 90 minutes per week).

8. Concerts and Performance Classes
Students should also be aware that it is compulsory to attend a prescibed number of concerts presented by the Konservatorium and the Performance Classes presented by the Music Department.

In both instances unsatisfactory attendance will result in a 10% penalisation of the class mark of their major instrument.

9. Second Examination Opportunity
Students are obliged to use the first examination opportunity for all practical modules in the Department of Music.

10. Enquiries
Enquiries may be directed to: the Chair, Dept of Music, Stellenbosch University, Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602

Tel.: 021 808 2338; Fax 021 808 2340; E-mail: music@sun.ac.za

Degree Programmes and Diploma: Mr M Nel, Tel: 021/8082378; E-mail: mdn@sun.ac.za

Higher Certificate: Ms Felicia Lesch, Tel: 021/8082349; E-mail: fsmlesch@sun.ac.za

SECTION A

Module contents for the Higher Certificate in Music

24198 GENERAL MUSIC STUDIES				
171	8	General Music Studies	1L	T
An overview of the different style periods of Western Art Music.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

51144 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (MUSIC)

171	8	**Business Management (Music)**	1L, 1T	**T**

Basic business ethics.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

40304 AURAL TRAINING

181	8	**Aural Training**	1L	**T**

Basic applied theory, sight singing and dictation

11895 CREATIVE SKILLS

191	8	**Creative Skills**	1L	**T**

Introductory knowledge of all instruments and voice. Basic techniques of arrangement and improvisation.
Practical application by means of assignments.
Continuous assessment is implemented.

50652 MUSIC TECHNOLOGY

181	12	**Music Technology (Introductory)**	1L, 1T	**T**

Music and computers

Continuous assessment is implemented.

16497 THEORY OF MUSIC

171	8	**Practical Music Theory**	1P, 1T	**T**

Practical keyboard harmony.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

181	12	**Music Theory**	2L, 1T	**T**

The foundations of tonal music theory and form analysis.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

50660 ORCHESTRAL PRACTICE

191	8	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**

Introduction to participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

51179 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY A

111	24	**Instrumental**	1L	**A & E**

Instrumental
The establishment of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.

121	24	**Conducting**	1L	**A & E**

Conducting
The establishment of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of

		style.		
131	**24**	**Voice**	1L	**A & E**
Voice				
The establishment of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style.				

54089 REPERTOIRE STUDY				
181	**8**	**Repertoire Study**	1L	**T**
Introduction to standard repertoire by means of listening.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

Module contents for the Diploma in Practical Music

24198 GENERAL MUSIC STUDIES				
191	**18**	**General Music Studies**	2L, 3T	**T**
Introductory study of harmony, couterpoint and music history.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
271	**12**	**General Music Studies (Practical)**	2L, 1T	**T**
Keyboard harmony, introductory techniques of composition, listening skills, harmonic analysis.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
291	**16**	**General Music Studies (Theory)**	2L, 2T	**T**
A more comprehensive study of harmony, couterpoint and music history.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

56510 ACCOMPANIMENT				
171	**12**	**Accompaniment**	1L	**A & E**
Practical guidance and support – individual and group.				
271	**12**	**Accompaniment**	1L	**A & E**
Practical guidance and support – individual and group.				
371	**12**	**Accompaniment**	1L	**A & E**
Practical guidance and support – individual and group.				

51144 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (MUSIC)				
381	**12**	**Business Management (Music)**	2L	**T**
Basic aspects of studio management and entrepreneurship.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

11849 ENSEMBLE SINGING				
271	**12**	**Vocal Ensemble**	2L	**T**
The practical development and advancement of skills with respect to all aspects of vocal ensemble by means of group singing.				

371	12	**Vocal Ensemble**	2L	**T**
The practical development and advancement of skills with respect to all aspects of vocal ensemble by means of group singing.				

40304 AURAL TRAINING				
191	**8**	**Aural Training**	1L, 2T	**T**
Introduction to practical theory, sight singing, dictation and keyboard harmony.				
291	**8**	**Aural Training**	1L, 2T	**T**
Introduction to practical theory, sight singing, dictation and keyboard harmony.				

62324 CHAMBER MUSIC				
281	**12**	**Chamber Music**	2L	**A & E**
Practical introduction to and development of the principles of chamber music performance.				
381	**12**	**Chamber Music**	2L	**A & E**
Practical introduction to and development of the principles of chamber music performance.				

11846 CHURCH MUSIC PRACTICE				
281	**12**	**Church Music Practice**	2L	**T**
An introductory study of the developemtn and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
381	**12**	**Church Music Practice**	2L	**T**
An introductory study of the developemtn and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

49018 MUSIC EDUCATION				
171	**16**	**Music Education**	2L	**T**
Introduction to philosophical, pyschological and sociological aspects of music education.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
271	**16**	**Music Education**	2L	**T**
An introductory study of aspects of group teaching of music.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

50652 MUSIC TECHNOLOGY				
111	**6**	**Music Technology (Introductory)**	1L, 1P	**T**
Introduction to the physics of sound, physiology of hearing, MIDI and computer software relevant to music notation and sequencing.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

141	6	**Music Technology (Introductory)**	1L, 1P	**T**

Introduction to multimedia, the role of music in film and advertisements, basic video-and soundtrack editing, practical knowledge of basic HTML and web design.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

16497 THEORY OF MUSIC				
321	8	**Music theory**	2L, 2T	**T**

Foundations of 18th century music theory

Continuous assessment is implemented.

351	8	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**

Foundations of early 19th century music theory

Continuous assessment is implemented.

11896 TEACHING METHOD				
121	6	**Teaching Method**	1L	**T**

Introduction to the history, development and insrumental mechanism (where applicable) of the chosen practical direction.
Preparation for beginner teaching

Continuous assessment is implemented

241	12	**Teaching Method**	1L, 1P	**T**

Introduction to beginner teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical direction.
Supervised teaching of a pupil.

Continuous assessment is implemented

341	12	**Teaching Method**	1L, 1P	**T**

Introduction to advanced teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of chosen practical direction.
Supervised teaching of a pupil.

Continuous assessment is implemented

50660 ORCHESTRAL PRACTICE				
181	12	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**

Participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

281	12	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**

Participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

381	12	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**

Participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

44695 ORCHESTRAL STUDIES				
271	**12**	**Orchestral Study**	1L	**A & E**
The study of the standard orchestral repertoire of the chosen instrument.				
371	**12**	**Orchestral Study**	1L	**A & E**
The study of the standard orchestral repertoire of the chosen instrument.				

51179 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY A				
161	**24**	**Conducting and Church Music**	1.5L	**A & E**
The development of skills (beginner to advanced) for conducting. In the case of the Church Music option, the work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing.				
C Practical Score Reading 186				
261	**24**	**Conducting and Church Music**	1.5L	**A & E**
The development of skills (beginner to advanced) for conducting. In the case of the Church Music option, the work is divided between choir conducting and and organ playing.				
C Practical Score Reading 281 *C Ensemble Singing 271 for Conductors or* *C Church Music Practice 281 for organists.*				
361	**24**	**Conducting and Church Music**	1.5L	**A & E**
The development of skills (beginner to advanced) for conducting. In the case of the Church Music option, the work is divided between choir conducting and and organ playing.				
C Practical Score Reading 381 *C Ensemble Singing 371 for Conductors or* *C Church Music Practice 381 for organists.*				
171	**24**	**Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar**	1L	**A & E**
The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Also the concept of ensemble with accompanied instruments (where appropriate).				
C Accompaniment 171				
271	**24**	**Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar**	1L	**A & E**
The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Also the concept of ensemble with accompanied instruments (where appropriate).				
C Accompaniment 271 *C Chamber Music 281*				
371	**24**	**Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar**	1L	**A & E**
The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Also the concept of ensemble with accompanied instruments (where appropriate).				
C Accompaniment 371 *C Chamber Music 381*				
181	**24**	**Orchestral Instruments**	1L	**A & E**
The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and				

an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.

C Orchestral Practice 181

281	24	**Orchestral Instruments**	1L	**A & E**

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.

C Orchestral Practice 281
C Chamber Music 281

381	24	**Orchestral Instruments**	1L	**A & E**

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.

C Orchestral Practice 381
C Chamber Music 381

191	24	**Voice**	1.5L	**A & E**

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.

C Languages for Singers 191

291	24	**Voice**	1.5L	**A & E**

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.

C Languages for Singers 291
C Ensemble Singing 271

391	24	**Voice**	1.5L	**A & E**

The establishment and consolidation of basic technique as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.

C Theatre Skills (Music) 391
C Ensemble Singing 371

51187 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY B				
151	12	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**

Basic grounding of technical skills of the chosen instrument/voice.
On completion of this module, students are expected to attain a Grade 5 (Unisa or an examination of comparable standard) standard

251	12	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**

Continued development of the basic technical skills of the chosen instrument or voice.

351	12	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**

Continued development of the elementary technical skills of the chosen instrument or voice.

51217 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY S				
221	24	**Practical Music Study S**	2L	**A & E**

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition. the module

requires public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.
Specialisation Solo Performance: Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 371
C Chamber Music 381
Specialisation: Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 381
C Chamber Music 381
Specialisation: Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 391
C Ensemble Singing 371
Specialisation: Conducting
Conducting of ensembles.
C Practical Score Reading 381 and
C Ensemble Singing 371
Specialisation: Church Music
The work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing.
C Practical Score Reading 381
C Church Music Practice 381

261	24	**Practical Music Study S**	2L	**A & E**

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition. the module requires public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.
Specialisation Solo Performance: Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 371
C Chamber Music 381
Specialisation: Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 381
C Chamber Music 381
Specialisation: Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 391
C Ensemble Singing 371
Specialisation: Conducting
Conducting of ensembles.
C Practical Score Reading 381 and
C Ensemble Singing 371
Specialisation: Church Music
The work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing.
C Practical Score Reading 381
C Church Music Practice 381

11848 PRACTICAL SCORE READING				
181	12	**Practical Score Reading**	1L	**A & E**

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction – simple to advanced.
In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

281	12	**Practical Score Reading**	1L	**A & E**

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction – simple to advanced.
In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

381	12	**Practical Score Reading**	1L	**A & E**
The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction – simple to advanced. In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.					
Continuous assessment is implemented.					

54089 REPERTOIRE STUDY				
141	6	**Repertoire Studies**	1L	**T**
A study of standard repertoire in the chosen route of all style periods.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
281	12	**Repertoire Study**	1L	**T**
A study of standard repertoire in the chosen route of all style periods.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
381	12	**Repertoire Study**	1L	**T**
A study of standard repertoire in the chosen route of all style periods.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

11897 LANGUAGES FOR SINGERS				
191	12	**Languages for Singers**	1L, 1P	**T**
Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
291	12	**Languages for Singers**	1L, 1P	**T**
Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

46841 THEATRE SKILLS (MUSIC)				
391	12	**Theatre Arts (Music)**	2L	**T**
Introductory aspects of stage performance for singers. The content is decided upon in consultation with the Drame Department.				

Module contents for degree programmes and Advanced Diploma

56510 ACCOMPANIMENT				
176	12	**Accompaniment**	1L	**A & E**
Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.				
276	12	**Accompaniment**	1L	**A & E**
Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.				
376	12	**Accompaniment**	1L	**A & E**
Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.				
476	12	**Accompaniment**	1L	**A & E**
Guidance with regard to practice – individual and in groups.				

40304 AURAL TRAINING				
171	**8**	**Aural Training**	1L, 2T	**T**
Basic applied theory, sight singing and dictation.				
271	**8**	**Aural Training**	1L, 2T	**T**
Applied theory, sight singing, dictation and practical harmony.				

51144 BUSINESS MANAGEMENT (MUSIC)				
474	**12**	**Business Management (Music)**	2L	**T**
Aspects of studio management and entrepreneurship. Continuous assessment is implemented.				

62324 CHAMBER MUSIC				
284	**12**	**Chamber Music**	2L	**A & E**
Specialised guidance in the principles of chamber music.				
384	**12**	**Chamber Music**	2L	**A & E**
Specialised guidance in the principles of chamber music.				
484	**12**	**Chamber Music**	2L	**A & E**
Specialised guidance in the principles of chamber music.				

11846 CHURCH MUSIC PRACTICE				
284	**12**	**Church Music Practice**	2L	**T**
A study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century. Continuous assessment is implemented.				
384	**12**	**Church Music Practice**	2L	**T**
A study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century. Continuous assessment is implemented.				
484	**12**	**Church Music Practice**	2L	**T**
A study of the development and nature of music in the Christian church and liturgical renewal in the 20th century. Continuous assessment is implemented.				

32964 COMPOSITION				
379	**48**	**Composition**	2L	**T**
A study of composition techniques and music technological aids. Stylistic critical analysis procedure. Composition of works for a variety of instrumental combinations. Continuous assessment is implemented.				
479	**60**	**Composition**	2L	**T**
Advanced techniques of composition (acoustic and electro-acoustic). Criticism of style and analytical procedure. Composition of works for a variety of instrumental combinations (e.g. one for a large orchestra). A system of continuous assessment is used.				

11895 CREATIVE SKILLS

476	12	Creative Skills	2L	T

Basic knowledge of all instruments and voice.
Orchestration and arrangement techniques and improvisation.
Practical application by means of assignments.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

11849 ENSEMBLE SINGING

274	12	Vocal Ensemble	2L	T

The development of skills with regard to all aspects of voice ensemble by means of practical vocal group activities.

374	12	Vocal Ensemble	2L	T

The development of skills with regard to all aspects of voice ensemble by means of practical vocal group activities.

474	12	Vocal Ensemble	2L	T

The development of skills with regard to all aspects of voice ensemble by means of practical vocal group activities.

50628 ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

376	24	Ethnomusicology	2L	T

Introduction to Ethnomusicology

476	12	Ethnomusicology	1L	T

Capita selecta from Ethnomusicology

54003 IMPROVISATION

394	12	Improvisation	1L	A & E

Chorale Improvisation / Free improvisation

Continuous assessment is implemented.

494	12	Improvisation	1L	A & E

Chorale Improvisation / Free improvisation

Continuous assessment is implemented.

11897 LANGUAGES FOR SINGERS

194	12	Languages for Singers	1L, 1P	T

Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.

Continuous assessment is implemented

294	12	Languages for Singers	1L, 1P	T

Introductory study of languages relevant for singers.

Continuous assessment is implemented

49018 MUSIC EDUCATION

178	16	Music Education	2L	T

Philosophical, psychological and sociological aspects of music education.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

278	16	**Music Education**	2L	**T**
Aspects of group teaching of music.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
378	**24**	**Music Education**	3L, 2P	**T**
Theoretical and practical training for the teaching of music in schools.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
478	**24**	**Music Education**	3L, 2P	**T**
Theoretical and practical training for the teaching of music in schools.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

50652 MUSIC TECHNOLOGY				
112	6	**Music Technology (Introductory)**	2L	**T**
Music and computers: MIDI; notation software; sequencing software; basic principles of sound recording and editing; the physiology of hearing; music in film/advertisements; video and soundtracks; basic web design and HTML.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
122	**12**	**Music Technology**	2L	**T**
Standards, units and specifications. A study of sound waves, sound perception, acoustics, the sound studio, sound synthesis and sound- orientated programming.				
142	**6**	**Music Technology (Introductory)**	2L	**T**
Music and computers: MIDI; notation software; sequencing software; basic principles of sound recording and editing; the physiology of hearing; music in film/advertisements; video and soundtracks; basic web design and HTML.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
152	**12**	**Music Technology**	2L	**T**
Standards, units and specifications. A study of sound waves, sound perception, acoustics, the sound studio, sound synthesis and sound- orientated programming.				
222	**8**	**Music Technology**	1L, 1P	**T**
An advanced study of sound waves, sound perception, acoustics, the sound studio, sound synthesis, MIDI, sound signal processing and sound orientated programming.				
252	**8**	**Music Technology**	1L, 1P	**T**
An advanced study of sound waves, sound perception, acoustics, the sound studio, sound synthesis, MIDI, sound signal processing and sound orientated programming.				
379	**48**	**Music Technology**	2L, 2T	**T**
Projects regarding sound recordings and sound orientated programming.				
479	**60**	**Music Technology**	3L, 2T	**T**
Projects regarding sound recordings and movement and sound orientated programming.				

44717 MUSICOLOGY				
112	8	**Musicology**	2L	**T**
"World Music". Introduction to Research skills.				

142	8	**Musicology**	2L	**T**
The music of the late 18th century.				
171	6	**Musicology (Music Skills)**	2L, 2P	**T**
Music skills: basic principles of theory, harmony and form. Integrated aural development.				
212	8	**Musicology**	3L	**T**
The music of the 19th century.				
242	8	**Musicology**	3L	**T**
The music of the 20th century.				
271	8	**Musicology (Music Skills)**	2L, 2P	**T**
Music skills: basic principles of theory, harmony and form. Integrated aural development Keyboard skills and practical harmony.				
314	12	**Musicology**	3L	**T**
Music between 1500 and 1750. *PP Musicology 112, 142, 212, 242*				
344	12	**Musicology**	3L	**T**
South African music. *PP Musicology 112, 142, 212 and 242*				
414	12	**Musicology**	4L	**T**
The history of early music until approximately 1500.				
444	12	**Musicology**	4L	**T**
Capita selecta, including anthropology of music, popular music, film music and music historiography.				

11845 MUSICOLOGICAL CRITICISM				
324	12	**Musicological Criticism**	2L	**T**
A critical study of musicological literature.				
344	12	**Musicological Criticism**	2L	**T**
A critical study of musicological literature.				
424	12	**Musicological Criticism**	2L	**T**
A critical study of musicological literature.				
444	12	**Musicological Criticism**	2L	**T**
A critical study of musicological literature.				

50660 ORCHESTRAL PRACTICE				
184	12	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**
Participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department.				
Continuous assessment is implemented				
284	12	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**
Participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department.				
Continuous assessment is implemented				

384	12	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**
Participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department. Continuous assessment is implemented				
484	12	**Orchestral Practice**	2P	**T**
Participation in all the activities of one of the established ensembles of the Music Department. Continuous assessment is implemented				

44695 ORCHESTRAL STUDIES				
377	12	**Orchestral Study**	1L	**A & E**
The study of standard repertoire of the chosen instrument.				
477	12	**Orchestral Study**	1L	**A & E**
The study of standard repertoire of the chosen instrument.				

32956 ORCHESTRATION				
388	24	**Orchestration**	2L	**T**
A basic knowledge of all instruments of the symphony orchestra and wind band. A study of the most general orchestration techniques and orchestral practice. Practical application by means of basic assignments. Continuous assessment is implemented				
488	24	**Orchestration**	2L	**T**
Critical analysis of the style of orchestral practice. Advanced orchestration assignments. Continuous assessment is implemented				

52566 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY: PREPARATORY				
171	6	**Practical Music Study (Preparatory)**	1L	**A & E**
Basic technical skills of the chosen instrument: Keyboard, Guitar, Voice, Recorder and Orchestral instruments (with the exception of Violin, Viola and Cello). On completion of this subject students are expected to reach Grade III (Unisa or any other comparable examination standard).				
271	8	**Practical Music Study (Preparatory)**	1L	**A & E**
Basic technical skills of the chosen instrument: Keyboard, Guitar, Voice, Recorder and all Orchestral instruments. On completion of this bridging module, students are expected to reach a standard equal to that of the various entry requirements of Practical Music Study IB.				

51179 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY A				
184	12	**All Instruments, Conducting and Voice**	1L	**A & E**
There is only one practical examination at the end of the second semester.				

284	12	**All Instruments, Conducting and Voice**	1L	**A & E**
There is only one practical examination at the end of the second semester.				
384	12	**All Instruments, Conducting and Voice**	1L	**A & E**
There is only one practical examination at the end of the 2nd semester				
484	12	**All Instruments, Conducting and Voice**	1L	**A & E**
There is only one practical examination at the end of the 2nd semester				
179	24	**Conducting and Church Music**	1.5L	**A & E**
The development of skills for conducting of ensembles. In the case of the Church Music option the work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing. *C Practical Score Reading 186*				
279	24	**Conducting and Church Music**	1.5L	**A & E**
The development of skills for the conducting of ensembles. In the case of the Church Music option the work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing. *C Practical Score Reading 286* *C Ensemble Singing 274* *C Church Music Practice 284 for organists*				
379	24	**Conducting and Church Music**	1.5L	**A & E**
The development of skills for the conducting of ensembles. In the case of the Church Music option the work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing.				
479	24	**Conducting and Church Music**	1.5L	**A & E**
The development of skills for the conducting of ensembles. In the case of the Church Music option the work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing.				
178	24	**Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Also the concept of ensemble with accompanied instruments (where appropriate) *C Accompaniment 176*				
278	24	**Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Also the concept of ensemble with accompanied instruments (where appropriate) *C Accompaniment 276* *C Chamber Music 284*				
378	24	**Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Also the concept of ensemble with accompanied instruments (where appropriate).				

478	24	**Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Also the concept of ensemble with accompanied instruments (where appropriate)				
188	24	**Orchestral Instruments**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.				
C Orchestral Practice 184				
288	24	**Orchestral Instruments**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.				
C Orchestral Practice 284				
C Chamber Music 284				
388	24	**Orchestral Instruments**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard. *Orchestral Practice is compulsory as an attendance subject.*				
488	24	**Orchestral Instruments**	1L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard. *Orchestral Practice is compulsory as an attendance subject.*				
198	24	**Voice**	1.5L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.				
C Languages for Singers 194				
298	24	**Voice**	1.5L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.				
C Languages for Singers 294				
C Ensemble Singing 274				
398	24	**Voice**	1.5L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.				
498	24	**Voice**	1.5L	**A & E**
Establishing and consolidating of basic technique, as well as music principles and an understanding of style. Particular attention is given to ensemble work of a high standard.				

51187 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY B				
174	12	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**
Basic grounding of technical skills of the chosen instrument/voice. On completion of this module, students are expected to reach Grade 5 standard (Unisa or an examination of comparable standard)				
274	12	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**
Continued development of the basic technical skills of the chosen instrument/voice.				

374	12	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**
Continued development of the elementary technical skills of the chosen instrument/voice.				

474	12	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**
Continued development of the Intermediary technical skills of the chosen instrument/ voice.				

54070 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY E				
196	**24**	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**
Only applicable to *non-music students*, i.e. university students who are registered for Practical Music Study as an extra subject, on a part-time basis, or BA (Drama and Theatre Studies) students who may choose Practical Music Study E as a credit module. This would be subject to selection and to the availability of full-time practical staff. This module can be taken on both A or B level (on the same standard to that of BMus students). In addition to their practical work, students who do this module on the B level must also write and hand in two assignments (one per semester). In consultation with their practical lecturers, the students' assignments may be in the field of music. Students may only register for Practical Music Study E **after** they have done an audition and if they have had **written permission** from the Music Department. Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanist and to cover the financial costs incurred.				
296	**24**	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**
Only applicable to *non-music students*, i.e. university students who are registered for Practical Music Study as an extra subject, on a part-time basis, or BA (Drama and Theatre Studies) students who may choose Practical Music Study E as a credit module. This would be subject to selection and to the availability of full-time practical staff. This module can be taken on both A or B level (on the same standard to that of BMus students). In addition to their practical work, students who do this module on the B level must also write and hand in two assignments (one per semester). In consultation with their practical lecturers, the students' assignments may be in the field of music. Students may only register for Practical Music Study E **after** they have done an audition and if they have had **written permission** from the Music Department. Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanist and to cover the financial costs incurred.				
396	**24**	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**
Only applicable to *non-music students*, i.e. university students who are registered for Practical Music Study as an extra subject, on a part-time basis, or BA (Drama and Theatre Studies) students who may choose Practical Music Study E as a credit module. This would be subject to selection and to the availability of full-time practical staff. This module can be taken on both A or B level (on the same standard to that of BMus students). In addition to their practical work, students who do this module on the B level must also write and hand in two assignments (one per semester). In consultation with their practical lecturers, the students' assignments may be in the field of music. Students may only register for Practical Music Study E **after** they have done an audition and if they have had **written permission** from the Music Department. Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanist and to cover the financial costs incurred.				

496	24	**Practical Music Study**	1L	**A & E**

Only applicable to *non-music students*, i.e. university students who are registered for Practical Music Study as an extra subject, on a part-time basis, or BA (Drama and Theatre Studies) students who may choose Practical Music Study E as a credit module. This would be subject to selection and to the availability of full-time practical staff. This module can be taken on both A or B level (on the same standard to that of BMus students). In addition to their practical work, students who do this module on the B level must also write and hand in two assignments (one per semester). In consultation with their practical lecturers, the students' assignments may be in the field of music. Students may only register for Practical Music Study E **after** they have done an audition and if they have had **written permission** from the Music Department. Where piano accompaniment is required for those who take instruments or voice, students are personally responsible for the engagement of an accompanist and to cover the financial costs incurred.

51217 PRACTICAL MUSIC STUDY S				
318	**24**	**Practical Music Study**	2L	**A & E**

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.
Both modules require public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 376
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Accompaniment
C Practical Music Study A 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Chamber Music
C Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments conducting and voice.
C Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists and
C Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists.
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 394
C Ensemble Singing 374
Specialisation: Conducting
Conducting of ensembles
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Ensemble Singing 374
Specialisation: Church Music
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Church Music Practice 384

321	**30**	**Practical Music Study**	2L	**A & E**

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.
Both modules require public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 376
C Chamber Music 384

Specialisation: Accompaniment
C Practical Music Study A 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Chamber Music
C Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments conducting and voice.
C Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists and
C Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists.
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 394
C Ensemble Singing 374
Specialisation: Conducting
Conducting of ensembles
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Ensemble Singing 374
or
 Orchestral Practice 384
Specialisation: Church Music
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Church Music Practice 384

361	30	**Practical Music Study**	2L	**A & E**

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.
Both modules require public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters
respectively.
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 376
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Accompaniment
C Practical Music Study A 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Chamber Music
C Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments conducting and voice.
C Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists and
C Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists.
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 394
C Ensemble Singing 374
Specialisation: Conducting
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Ensemble Singing 374 for choral directors
or
 Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral conductors
Specialisation: Church Music
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Church Music Practice 384

348	24	**Practical Music Study**	2L	**A & E**

Admission to all performance routes are based on acceptance and/or audition.

Both modules require public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.

Specialisation: Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 376
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Accompaniment
C Practical Music Study A 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Chamber Music
C Practical Music Study A 384 for all instruments conducting and voice.
C Accompaniment 376 for non-orchestral instrumentalists and
C Orchestral Practice 384 for orchestral instrumentalists.
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 384
C Chamber Music 384
Specialisation: Solo Performance – Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 394
C Ensemble Singing 374
Specialisation: Conducting
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Ensemble Singing 374
Specialisation: Church Music
C Practical Score Reading 386
C Church Music Practice 384

418	30	**Practical Music Study**	2L	**A & E**

The module requires public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.

Specialisation : Solo Performance – Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 476
C Chamber Music 484
Specialisation: Accompaniment
C Practical Music Study A 484
C Chamber Music 484
Specialisation: Chamber Music
C Practical Music Study A 484 for all instruments conducting and voice
C Accompaniment 476 for non-orchestral instrumentalists and
C Orchestral Practice 484 for orchestral instrumentalists.
Specialisation Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 484
C Chamber Music 484
Specialisation: Solo Performance Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 494
C Ensemble Singing 474
Specialisation: Conducting
Conducting of instrumental ensembles in the case of orchestral conducting or vocal ensembles in the case of choir conducting.
C Practical Score Reading 486
C Ensemble Singing 474 for choir conductors and
C Orchestral Practice 484 for orchestral conductors.
Specialisation: Church Music
The work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing.
C Practical Score Reading 486

C Church Music Practice 484				
448	**30**	**Practical Music Study**	2L	**A & E**

The module requires public performances at the end of the 1st and 2nd semesters respectively.

Specialisation : Solo Performance - Keyboard Instruments, Recorder and Guitar
C Accompaniment 476
C Chamber Music 484
Specialisation: Accompaniment
C Practical Music Study A 484
C Chamber Music 484
Specialisation: Chamber Music
C Practical Music Study A 484 for all instruments conducting and voice
C Accompaniment 476 for non-orchestral instrumentalists and
C Orchestral Practice 484 for orchestral instrumentalists.
Specialisation Solo Performance: Orchestral Instruments
C Orchestral Practice 484
C Chamber Music 484
Specialisation: Solo Performance Voice
C Theatre Skills (Music) 494
C Ensemble Singing 474
Specialisation: Conducting
Conducting of ensembles.
C Practical Score Reading 486
C Ensemble Singing 474
Specialisation: Church Music
The work is divided between choir conducting and organ playing.
C Practical Score Reading 486
C Church Music Practice 484

11848 PRACTICAL SCORE READING				
186	**12**	**Practical Score Reading**	1L	**A & E**

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction. In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

286	**12**	**Practical Score Reading**	1L	**A & E**

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction. In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

386	**12**	**Practical Score Reading**	1L	**A & E**

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction. In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

486	**12**	**Practical Score Reading**	1L	**A & E**

The development of skills with regard to score reading by means of keyboard reduction. In the case of Church Music focus will be given to organ skills.

Continuous assessment is implemented.

54089 REPERTOIRE STUDY

242	6	**Repertoire Study**	1L	**T**
A study of standard repertoire in the chosen practical route of all style periods				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
394	**12**	**Repertoire Study**	1L	**T**
A study of standard repertoire in the chosen practical route of all style periods				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
389	**36**	**Repertoire Studies**	1L	**A & E**
The module consists of two thirds practical work and one third written work.				
The module is assessed by means of continuous assessment				
494	**12**	**Repertoire Study**	1L	**T**
A study of standard repertoire in the chosen practical route of all style periods				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

10385 RESEARCH METHODOLOGY (MUSIC)

474	12	**Research Methodology (Music)**	2L	**T**
Introduction to research methods as preparation for the one-year Master's degree.				

11847 SERVICE LEARNING

496	12	**Service Learning module**	2S	**T**
Participation in departmental community projects to establish theoretical knowledge, to generate new knowledge and to create understanding of specific context of music practice and knowledge.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

54100 TEACHING METHOD: THEORY OF MUSIC

394	12	**Theory of Music Teaching Method**	2L	**T**
Method, Curriculum Study and Practice for music as a subject in schools.				
Continuous assessment is implemented				
494	**12**	**Theory of Music Teaching Method**	2L	**T**
Method and Curriculum Study for music as a subject in schools.				
Continuous assessment is implemented				

11896 TEACHING METHOD

212	6	**Teaching Method**	1L	**T**
The history, development and mechanism (where appropriate) of the chosen practical route.				
Preparation for the teaching of beginners.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
222	**6**	**Teaching Method (Second instrument)**	1L	**T**
The history, development and mechanism (where appropriate) of the chosen practical route.				

Preparation for the teaching of beginners				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
374	**12**	**Teaching Method**	1L, 1P	**T**
The teaching of beginners: methods, technique and repertoire of the practical route. Supervised student teaching of a learner.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
376	**12**	**Teaching Method (second instrument)**	1L, 1P	**T**
The teaching of beginners: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical route. Supervised student teaching of a learner.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
474	**12**	**Teaching Method**	1L, 1P	**T**
Advanced teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical route. Supervised student teaching of a learner.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
476	**12**	**Teaching Method (Second Instrument)**	1L, 1P	**T**
Advanced teaching: methods, technique and repertoire of the chosen practical route. Supervised student teaching of a learner.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

49328 TEACHING PRACTICE				
476	**12**	**Teaching Practice**	2L, 2P	**T**
The planning of lessons and class teaching, supervised by the lecturer.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

46841 THEATRE SKILLS (MUSIC)				
394	**12**	**Theatre Skills (Music)**	2L	**T**
Aspects of stage performance stage for singers. The content is decided upon in consultation with the Drama Department.				
494	**12**	**Theatre Skills (Music)**	2L	**T**
Aspects of stage performance stage for singers. The content is decided upon in consultation with the Drama Department.				

16497 THEORY OF MUSIC				
122	**8**	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
The foundations Theory of music.of the 18th century				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
152	**8**	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
The foundations of Theory of music of the early 19th century.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
222	**8**	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
The foundations of Theory of music.of the late 19th century				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

252	8	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
The foundations of Theory of music of the 20th century				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
324	12	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
The foundations of Theory of music of the Baroque period				
Continuous assessment is implemented. *PP Theory of Music 122, 152, 222 and 252*				
354	12	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
Capita selecta from Theory of Music.				
Continuous assessment is implemented. *PP Theory of Music 122, 152, 222, 252*				
424	12	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
Capita selecta from Theory of Music of the 16th to the 20th centuries.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				
454	12	**Theory of Music**	2L, 2T	**T**
The analyzing of selected South African compositions.				
Continuous assessment is implemented.				

Enquiries
The Programme Co-ordinator: Music Department, Stellenbosch University, Private Bag X1, Matieland.
Tel.: 021 808 2378 Fax: 021 808 2340
E-mail: mdn@sun.ac.za

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

12882 PHILOSOPHY				
112	6	**Introduction to Philosophy and Ethics**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
A systematic discussion of the nature, methods and sense of philosophy as a characteristic discipline. An overview of the most important philosophical problem areas in their mutual relations. Exercise in independent conceptual analysis. The nature of moral problems and of ethics as discipline. Most important approaches to moral reasoning (rule morality, consequentialism, casuistry). An overview of important approaches to moral reasoning (rule morality, consequentialism, casuistry).				
122	6	**Greek Philosophy and Philosophy of the Middle Ages**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
The Greek Enlightenment and the most prominent Greek philosophers, primarily Socrates, Plato and Aristotle The intersection of Greek and Hebraic-Christian thought in the works of Aurelius Augustine The most prominent philosophical issues of the Middle Ages and the historical development of ideas in early, high and late scholasticism, with reference to thinkers like Anselm, Thomas Aquinas and William of Ockham.				

142	6	**Practical Logic and Critical Thinking Skills**	1.5L, 1P	**T**
Basic concepts of logic (truth, validity, soundness, deductive and inductive argumentation, the principle of non-contradiction, logical form and basic patterns in argumentation, etc.) Meaning and language use; disputes and definitions; recognising fallacies; the manipulation of language and meaning; rhetorical strategies. Exercises in the analysis of reasoning.				
152	6	**Philosophical Anthropology**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Philosophical views of human being (naturalism, idealism, existentialism, psychoanalysis) and their socio-political and economic effects and influence. Central questions in philosophical anthropology.				
162	6	**Philosophy of Art**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Philosophical questions evoked by the definition, experience, social function and interpretation of artworks. The relationship between philosophy and the arts (visual and performative art, literature and film). Normative theories relating to the personal and social value of art.				
212	8	**Political Philosophy**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Introductory study of the most important questions in classical and modern political philosophy. Topics to be studied include: the origin of political organisation, the notion of the social contract, the justification of the state, the problem of private property, the nature and role of freedom and the debate between individualism and communitarianism				
222	8	**Modern Philosophy**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Philosophical thought from the end of the Renaissance up to and including the nineteenth century. Philosophers such as Descartes, Hume, Kant and Hegel and their views on the main questions in Modern philosophy (for example, problems concerning knowledge, physics, metaphysics, body, soul, ethics and God) will be studied.				
242	8	**Philosophy of Religion**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
The nature of and problems within philosophy of religion. A critical analysis of the different proofs for the existence of God. The theodicy problem and other grounds for atheism. The meaning of religious language. Secularisation and the relationship between faith and science..				
252	8	**Philosophy of Culture**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
The nature of and problematic concerning culture and cultural products. The following themes will be discussed: - Culture as a conceptual philosophical problem. - The origin and scope of contemporary philosophical views of culture and cultural matters. - Normative questions raised by our understanding and study of culture.				
262	8	**Philosophy of Science**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
History of the philosophy of science: - The standard image (Mill, Hume). - Critical Rationalism (Popper, Albert, Bartley). - Post-empiricist (Kuhn, Lakatos, Feyerabend). Central debates in the philosophy of science:				

- The relation between the natural and social sciences and the role of hermeneutic reflection.

- The understanding of causality.

- The understanding of truth.

314	12	**Critical Social Theory and Ideology Critique**	2L, 1T	**T**

Modern and contemporary trends in ideology critique (e.g. the Frankfurter school).
The relevance of the above within South African society.
The relevance of ideology critique for the analysis and evaluation of various social discourses (e.g. literature, political rhetoric, policy formulation, science, sexuality) that are unique to the South African reality.

324	12	**Phenomenology and Existentialism**	2L, 1T	**T**

Phenomenology as philosophical method and its relationship to existentialism (resp. existential phenomenology).
Central themes in the philosophy of Edmund Husserl.
Central themes in existentialism.
Central ideas of a number of existential philosophers (e.g. Martin Heidegger, Maurice Merleau-Ponty and Jean-Paul Sartre).

334	12	**Philosophy of Language**	2L, 1T	**T**

Theories of language philosophers like Saussure, Husserl, Wittgenstein, Merleau-Ponty, Ricoeur, Derrida.
Selected themes in contemporary philosophy (e.g. metaphorical language use, the meaning-reference problem).

344	12	**Deconstruction**	2L, 1T	**T**

Deconstruction, as it flows from the work of Jacques Derrida, as form of radical internal critique of all systems of meaning
Aspects such as the following will be studied:
The historical background and development of deconstruction
Deconstruction and theory of meaning
Deconstruction and social institutions
The implications of deconstruction for the ethical/political problems of South Africa with specific reference to Derrida's work on apartheid.

354	12	**Analytic Philosophy**	2L, 1T	**T**

The origins of analytic philosophy and philosophical logic (Moore, Russell, Frege, Wittgenstein).
- Logical positivism (Schlick, Carnap, Neurath, Feigl, Waismann, Ayer).
- Linguistic analysis/Philosophy of ordinary language (Wittgenstein, Ryle, Austin).
- Scientific Naturalism (Quine).
- Philosophical logic and the understanding of modality (Kripke, Putnam).
- Philosophy of mind (Ryle, Putnam, Dennett, Searle, Chalmers).

364	12	**Ethics of social justice**	2L, 1T	**T**

Historical inquiry into the philosophical treatment of the problem of justice.
Intensive study of contemporary theories of social justice.
Reflection on specific questions relating to the problem of social justice, especially in the South African context, e.g poverty, social inequality, land redistribution and the role of the free market.
Note
Third-year students take at least two of the three modules per semester.

Service courses

65609 PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS				
314	**12**	**Philosophy and Ethics**	3L, 3P, 1T	**T**
Culture and technology, applied ethics, social philosophy. It will be expected of students to become involved in specific community projects. [Presented by the Department of Philosophy (67%) and Faculty of Engineering (33%).] Continuous				
474	**12**	**Philosophy and ethics**	3L, 3P, 1T	**T**
Culture and technology, applied ethics, social philosophy. Students will be required to be involved in specific community projects in the second semester. [Presented by the Department of Philosophy (67%) and the Faculty of Engineering (33%).] Continuous				

59277 BUSINESS ETHICS				
214	**8**	**Business Ethics**	2L	**T**
Introduction to applied ethics; moral decision-making; value and value conflicts in diverse societies; philosophical approaches to ethics; macro-ethical issues in business ethics, e.g. profit, competition, wealth and poverty, justice, the environment; contemporary approaches to business ethics, e.g. stakeholder theory, corporate social responsibility, the King Report, international developments; management and organisational ethics; international and local case studies, e.g Enron, Leisurenet, Parmalat, Fidentia; writing skills, research and case study analysis in applied ethics.				
242	**4**	**Business Ethics**	1L	**T**
Ethics and different accountancy functions; professionalism and ethics in accountancy; the nature and functioning of professional codes in organisations; writing skills, research and case study analysis in professional ethics. *Note* Business Ethics 214 and Business Ethics 242 are exclusion subjects with regard to Business Ethics 314.				
314	**12**	**Business Ethics**	4L	**T**
Introduction to applied ethics; moral decision-making; philosophical approaches to ethics, macro-ethical issues in business ethics, e.g. profit, competition, wealth and poverty, justice, the environment; contemporary approaches to business ethics, e.g. stakeholder theory, corporate social responsibility, the King Report, international developments; management and organisational ethics; professionalism and ethics in business; the nature and functioning of professional codes in organisations; international and local case studies, e.g Enron, Leisurenet, Parmalat, Fidentia; writing skills, research and case study analysis in applied and professional ethics. *Note* Business Ethics 314 is an exclusion subject with Business Ethics 214, 242.				

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

44687 POLITICAL SCIENCE					
112	**6**	**Introduction to Political Science**	1.5L, 1S	**T**	

The characteristics of Political Science as an academic discipline; the development of the modern state: constitutions and constitutional change; state forms: democratic, authoritarian, unions, federations and confederations; forms of government: parliamentary and presidential systems of legislative and executive authority; the dynamics of political participation in modern political systems.

122	**6**	**International Relations**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

An overview of the most important actors, structures and processes in the international system; an orientation towards the theoretical approaches to this field.

142	**6**	**South African Politics**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

An analysis of the process of political transition to democracy in South Africa, party political policy, elections, the government of national unity, the Constitution and policy issues.

152	**6**	**Introduction to African Politics**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

State formation in Africa: the delimitation of land and boundaries; population composition and independence; the influence of external factors such as colonialism on state formation; decolonisation and its internal dynamics, e.g. nationalism and resistance; the classification of modern African systems, e.g. multiparty, one-party, Marxist and military regimes; the most recent trends, including external and internal pressure to democratise.

Note

Political Science 112, 122, 142 and 152 are compulsory modules for all the undergraduate programmes in which Political Science I is taken, except for the BA (Policy and Value Studies).

212	**8**	**Political Behaviour**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

A study of the way that figures and institutions with authority transfer political values and the way that these values eventually become part of the political culture. In some cases certain people question the existing values and become involved in political protest and violence. The latter phenomena, as well as tolerance and conventional political participation, are studied.

222	**8**	**The Global Political Economy**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

A study of the dynamic interaction between politics and economics, with a specific focus on the structures of the global political economy (trade, finance, production, knowledge and security), and on the tension between state and market institutions; perspectives adopted in the study of this field; South Africa in the global political economy.

232	**8**	**Foreign Policy**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

Offers an introduction and survey of the purpose and development of foreign policy, the interaction with domestic policy questions, the role of different actors in foreign policy and the impact that issues at regional and global levels have, with special reference to South Africa and/or other countries or regions.

242	**8**	**State, Economy and Development**	1.5L, 1S	**T**

State, society and economic development in Asia, Africa and Latin America.

252	8	**Democratic Political Systems**	1.5L, 1S	**T**
A global representative comparative analysis of the characteristics of both developed and developing democracies. Aspects such as law-making institutions, parliamentary as against presidential systems of executive power, election systems and regional governments that function according to federal or unitary principles, are emphasised.				
262	**8**	**Global Governance**	1.5L, 1S	**T**
Theories of co-operation in the international system; multilateralism; the institutions and political dynamics of international organisations such as the UN; international organisations and International Public Law.				
314	**12**	**Political Development and Transformation**	2L, 1S	**T**
The study of theoretical approaches to political, economic and social development and the impact that political transformation has at the national, regional and global levels.				
315	**12**	**Political Conflict**	2L, 1S	**T**
Theories of conflict: nature, content and origin; theories of conflict management: negotiation, bargaining and third-party intervention.				
324	**12**	**Comparative Southern African Politics**	2L, 1S	**T**
Contemporary political trends in Africa and Southern Africa (the SADC region and broadly Africa south of the equator including Angola, DRC, Tanzania, Mauritius and the Seychelles), patterns of democratisation and election issues. South Africa compared with other countries in Africa.				
334	**12**	**Political Economy of Asia and Other Regions**	2L, 1S	**T**
Theoretical and comparative perspectives on the political economy of East and South-East Asia and/or Latin America; the contemporary political and economic history of Asia and/or Latin America; the relations between South Africa and Asia and/or Latin America. *Note* This module is compulsory for the BA (International Studies) and is an elective module for the BA (Policy and Value Studies).				
344	**12**	**Public Policy**	2L, 1S	**T**
Introduction to public policy studies. Focus on theory of public policy processes and practical aspects				
354	**12**	**Modern Political Ideologies**	2L, 1S	**T**
An overview of contemporary ideological schools of thought, and the impact of these ideas on political movements, patterns of conflict, co-operation and on political institutions at local, national and global levels.				
364	**12**	**International Relations of Africa**	2L, 1S	**T**
Africa's international position and role; inter-state relations on the continent; relations with selected external actors.				

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Important notice to all students wishing to study Psychology

Students wishing to proceed to postgraduate study in Psychology are warned that there is enormous pressure for places in the Honours programme in Psychology and in the Psychology Masters programme in Clinical Psychology and Community Counselling. The

vast majority of people who meet the basic stipulated requirements for admission to these degrees will not be offered places because of the pressure on space and stringent selection processes. Students with an interest in postgraduate study in psychology are advised:

- to ensure that their undergraduate performance is exceptionally good;

- if they are interested in a career in clinical or counselling psychology, to gain extra experience in human service work through volunteer or other relevant opportunities;

- to be able to demonstrate at least basic proficiency in an indigenous South African language apart from Afrikaans;

- to plan their curricula so that they consider alternative career paths, as, even if they meet all the above criteria, they may not be admitted to Honours or Master's study in Psychology.

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

18414 PSYCHOLOGY				
114	**12**	**Psychology as a Science**	2L, 1T	**T**
This module is an introduction to psychology both as a science and a profession, with specific emphasis on psychological issues that are relevant in the South African context. Psychology is positioned at the convergence of a number of traditions of research and practice, including biological, philosophical and pragmatic traditions. This introductory module gives students a basis from which to approach further study of the discipline.				
144	**12**	**Psychology in Context**	2L, 1T	**T**
In this module the basic principles in psychology are applied in order to understand the person in context, with particular reference to core social issues and challenges facing South African society.				
212	**8**	**Approaches to Psychological Theories of the Person**	1.5L	**T**
This module addresses psychological theories and understandings of the person with reference to major contemporary approaches. Theories to be considered may include systemic, psychodynamic, behavioural, cognitive and existential components, with consideration of the applicability of psychological theories to African contexts. *PP Psychology 114, 144*				
222	**8**	**Social Psychology**	1.5L	**T**
In this module theoretical and methodological developments in contemporary social psychology are presented. Social relationships and identity are investigated with reference to social categories like sex, race, ethnicity and sexual orientation, with emphasis on the South African context. *PP Psychology 114, 144*				
242	**8**	**Human Development in Context**	1.5L	**T**
In this module human development is studied, with specific reference to the South African context. *PP Psychology 114, 144*				
252	**8**	**Psychopathology**	1.5L	**T**
This module is an introduction to concepts of normal and abnormal behaviour from different perspectives and classification systems, with specific reference to the mental health context in South Africa. *PP Psychology 114, 144*				

318	24	**Research Methods and Data Analysis in Psychology**	4L	**T**
This module provides students with the knowledge and skills to plan and do research in psychology, to present, describe and analyse data, and to interpret and report research results critically.				
PP three modules of Psychology 212, 222, 242, 252				
348	24	**Psychological Interventions**	4L	**T**
Psychologists operate in a range of contexts, from individual psychotherapies to community interventions. This module critically discusses the principles behind the contributions psychologists make to human health, development and individual and collective well-being, with specific reference to the health and mental health context in contemporary South Africa.				
PP three modules of Psychology 212, 222, 242, 252				

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

15865 SOCIAL WORK				
178	24	**Introduction to Social Work (Theory)**	3L	**T**
Introduction and value base of social work and social welfare System functioning from a developmental perspective The professional relationship with client systems in social work Introduction to family and child care *C Psychology 114, 144* *C Sociology 114 and two of 142, 152, 162*				
188	24	**Introduction to Social Work (Practice Education)**	3P, 1T	**T**
Tutorials: Group or individual supervision Involvement as student volunteer at an approved welfare-related institution Portfolio on Practice Education For the module Social Work 188 a system of continuous assessment is used. *C Psychology 114, 144* *C Sociology 114 and two of 142, 152, 162*				
278	32	**Methodology of Social Work (Theory)**	2L, 1S	**T**
Casework, group work and community work. Social work administration in a welfare organisation. *C Psychology 212, 222, 242, 252* *C Sociology 212, 222, 242, 252*				
288	32	**Methodology of Social Work (Practice Education)**	5P, 2T	**T**
Tutorials: group or individual supervision Concurrent practice education in casework, group work, community work and social work administration Portfolio on Practice Education For the module Social Work 288 a system of continuous assessment is used. *C Psychology 212, 222, 242, 252*				

C Sociology 212, 222, 242, 252				
378	**48**	**Intervention in Social Work (Theory)**	3L, 1S	**T**
Perspectives, theories and models in social work with reference to individuals, families, groups, communities Intervention regarding family violence and health care. *C Psychology 318, 348 or* *C Sociology 314, 324 or 334, 364, 344 or 354 or* *C Social Anthropology 314, 324, 344, 354*				
388	**48**	**Intervention in Social Work (Practice Education)**	8P, 2T	**T**
Tutorials: group or individual supervision Concurrent practice education in individual work, group work, community work and administration Portfolio on Practice Education For the module Social Work 388 a system of continuous assessment is used. *C Psychology 314, 324, 348 or* *C Sociology 314, 324, 364 plus one of 344, 354 or* *C Social Anthropology 314, 324, 344, 354*				
478	**75**	**Integrated Social Work (Theory)**	6L, 2S	**T**
Social work in the area of family counselling, social welfare policy and substance dependence. Social work supervision and management. Social work research. *PP Social Work 378, 388 (Also see Note 4)*				
488	**75**	**Integrated Social Work (Practice Education)**	20P, 2T	**T**
Tutorials: group or individual supervision Concurrent practice education Research project Portfolio on Practice Education For the module Social Work 488 a system of continuous assessment is used. *PP Social Work 378, 388 (Also see Note 4)*				

Notes

1. For the modules Social Work 188, 288, 388 and 488 a system of continuous assessment is used. Students will be informed in writing at the beginning of the year about how the final mark is compiled and receive feedback throughout the year on their progress.

2. A student who has to repeat the modules Social Work (Practice Education) 188, 288, 384 or 488 should simultaneously obtain a satisfactory attendance certificate in the corresponding modules 178, 278, 378 or 478 of Social Work (Theory); the converse also applies.

3. For the purpose of practice education, a student in Social Work should register at the South African Council for Social Service Profession (SACSSP) from the second year.

4. In the case of outstanding subject modules (excluding Social Work modules), registration for Social Work 478 and 488 may only occur under the following conditions:

- Students may have a maximum of 24 credits outstanding from the previous year.

- This concession is dependent on the understanding that students may not expect any concessions from the Department in respect of class attendance, practice education placements and practice education programmes as well as dates on which class tests and examinations may be taken.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY AND SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

19003 SOCIOLOGY				
114	**12**	**Introduction to Sociology and Social Anthropology**	3L	**T**
Introduction to conceptual and theoretical themes in sociology and social anthropology, including discussions on social inequality, social stratification, culture, identity (including gender, "race" and ethnicity), socialisation, and age in the context of a life course perspective. Discussion themes are grounded in social theory and methodological approaches in the social sciences.				
144	**12**	**Social issues in South Africa**	3L	**T**
A selection of social issues that reflect the complexity of contemporary South African society. Examples of themes include: social change; poverty and development; social institutions such as the family, education and religion; crime and security; health, the body and HIV/AIDS; political and economic relationships.				
212	**8**	**Poverty, Inequality and Development**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Debates on the causes and meaning of poverty, inequality and development; critical thinking on underdevelopment and 'sustainable development'; development initiatives in South Africa today.				
222	**8**	**Race**	1.5L, 0.5T	**E**
Sociological understandings of race. The contemporary significance of race in South Africa. Race and social identities. Race and inequalities.				
242	**8**	**Sociology of Communication**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Theoretical perspectives on communication, mass media in a changing global culture, inter-personal communication; handling of selected communication problems such as cultural diversity, language and power, television and violence, control over the media, communication and development.				
252	**8**	**Industrial Sociology**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Central concepts, themes and debates within the field of industrial sociology, including an assessment of how work has changed through different eras; different interpretations of work and the impact of globalisation on the transformation of work; workplace restructuring, employment practices; trade unions and the management of conflict within the workplace in South Africa.				
314	**12**	**Sociological Theory**	2L, 0.5T	**T**
(compulsory module) Social contexts of thought; historical development of sociological thought; selected theoretical perspectives such as functionalism, critical sociology, Marxism, symbolic interactionism, feminism, postmodernism.				
324	**12**	**Political Sociology**	2L, 0.5T	**T**
The relationship between power, authority and different government systems, the impact of civil society on the state, the emergence and influence of social movements on the				

polity and the social forces that may lead to behaviour beyond the rules, such as terrorism, war, conflict and peace.

334	12	**Introduction to Environmental Sociology**	2L, 0.5T	**T**

An introduction to the field of environmental sociology; the sociological understanding of contemporary environmental issues and problems, particularly as they pertain to South Africa, and with a focus on their socially constructed and contingent nature.

344	12	**Sociology of Work and Employment**	2L, 0.5T	**T**

The changing nature of work, employment and way of life and the effect on society, including gender relationships; new forms of work organisation. Concepts and theories are applied with specific reference to the developing world and South Africa.

A system of continuous assessment is used in module 344 (Sociology of Work and Employment).

354	12	**Community Development**	2L, 0.5T	**T**

(Service-learning module)
Theoretical perspectives of community development; the structure and functioning of communities; community participation and empowerment; role players in the process of community development (communities, the state and non-governmental organisations); introduction to community-based research.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Sociology 354 (Community Development).

364	12	**Social Research**	2L, 1P	**T**

(Compulsory module)
Methodological perspectives on social research; research process: theory and research; research designs: quantitative and qualitative approaches; research procedures and techniques; interpretation and representation of results.

A system of continuous assessment is used in Sociology 364 (Social Research).

Notes

1. Module 314 (first semester) and Module 364 (second semester) are compulsory. Usually students must choose between modules 324 and 334 in the first semester and between modules 344 and 354 in the second semester.

2. A system of continuous assessment is used in module 344 (Sociology of Work and Employment), 354 (Community Development) and module 364 (Social Research). Students are notified in writing at the beginning of the module about the way in which the final mark is calculated and will receive regular feedback on their progress in the course of the module.

3. The final mark for modules 252, 314 and 324 is calculated in the ratio of 50% for the class mark and 50% for the examination mark.

4. The length of the examination session for 314 is 2,5 hours.

54186 SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY				
212	8	**Social-anthropological themes**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**

A choice of themes that include belief and ritual, social dynamics as well as political and economic relationships, with a focus on socially relevant questions.

222	8	**Medical Anthropology**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
The contextualisation of illness and health in a society which is afflicted by HIV/AIDS, stigma and underdevelopment.				
242	**8**	**Public Anthropology**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
Current issues that are of fundamental public interest, including identity politics, xenophobia, religious and cultural conflict and social exclusion; the politics of remembrance in post-conflict societies.				
252	**8**	**South African Anthropology**	1.5L, 0.5T	**T**
An overview of ethnographical work in South Africa, with specific attention to the changing theoretical and contextual dimensions.				
314	**12**	**Reading and Doing Ethnography**	2L, 0.5T	**T**
Analysis of selected ethnographical work (South African and from elsewhere) demonstrating the variety in approaches to the writing of ethnography. Fieldwork and participant observation as established traditions. A small-scale fieldwork and writing project.				
324	**12**	**Culture, Power and Identity**	2L, 0.5T	**T**
Nation-building and ethnicity. Assimilation, pluralism, multiculturalism in comparative perspective. Global inequalities and human rights. Difference and diversity in civil society.				
344	**12**	**Theories and debates in Social Anthropology**	2L, 0.5T	**T**
Historical overview of the main theoretical approaches in Social Anthropology since the 19th century. Key debates in the subject.				
354	**12**	**The Anthropology of Development**	2L, 0.5T	**E**
The critical deconstruction of development as discourse and intervention, with attention to unintended consequences and power relations.				

Notes

1. Sociology 1 and Social Anthropology 2 are requirements for taking Social Anthropology 3 as a major subject..

2. A system of continuous assessment is followed in modules 212, 222, 242, 252, 314, 324, 344 and 354. Students are informed in writing at the beginning of the module about the way the final mark will be calculated and receive regular reports on their progress throughout the course of the module.

DEPARTMENT OF VISUAL ARTS

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

11856 DIGITAL PRODUCTION				
271	**10**	**Digital Production**	2P	**T**
The class mark **obtained in Digital Production 271 will serve as the final mark.** Apart from exceptional/deserving cases as determined by the Department, no opportunity for improving marks will be allowed.				
371	**10**	**Digital Production**	2P	**T**
The class mark **obtained in Digital Production 371 will serve as the final mark.** Apart from exceptional/deserving cases as determined by the Department, no opportunity for				

improving marks will be allowed.

20346 DRAWING				
274	16	Object and Figure Drawing in Different Mediums	8P	T
PP Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178, 188				
374	18	Visual Investigation by means of a Variety of Drawing Processes	8P	T
PP Drawing 274				

12661 ELEMENTARY PHOTOGRAPHY				
311	6	Development of Photographic Skills	8P	T
The development of photographic skills to allow students to establish their own livelihood.				

48143 FINE ART				
278	48	Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes	28P	T
Focus areas: Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, Photography and New Media				
PP Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178, 188 P Visual Studies 176				
379	66	Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes	32P	T
Focus areas: Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, Photography and New Media				
PP Fine Arts 278 PP Drawing 274 P Visual Studies 276				
479	100	Investigation of Two- and Three-dimensional Art-making Processes	40P	T
Focus areas: Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking, Photography and New Media				
PP Fine Arts 379 PP Drawing 374 P Visual Studies 379				

22802 GEMMOLOGY				
278	32	Gemmology	3L, 3P	T
General crystallography and mineralogy. Gemstones and organic materials. Origin and appearance of gemstones. Synthesis of gemstones. Classification and quality evaluation of diamonds and pearls. Identification of gemstones using non-destructive techniques. A sub-minimum of 40% is required in the practical exam, which constitutes 25% to the examination mark.				

43249 GRAPHIC DESIGN					
278	**30**	**Analysis and application of Graphic Design concepts**	16P	**T**	
Explanation and analysis of means of communication Investigation of a variety of materials and techniques Typography The meaning and use of visual symbols and visual ambiguities *PP Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178, 188* *P Art History 176*					
378	**32**	**Analysis and application of advanced Graphic Design concepts**	16P	**T**	
Advanced typographical and pictorial design The use of photographic and hand drawn illustrations The use of the above within a variety of commercial and non-commercial contexts *PP Graphic Design 278* *PP Interdisciplinary Visual Studies 278* *P Art History 276* *P Drawing 274*					
479	**48**	**Application of advanced Graphic Design concepts**	16P	**T**	
Depending on the individual skills and interests of individual students, specific aspects of Graphic Design are pursued and developed. These aspects may include one or more of the following: advertising, book design, packaging, pure design as product, illustration and expression of individual or societal aims. *PP Graphic Design 378* *PP Interdisciplinary Visual Studies 378* *P Art History 379* *P Drawing 374*					

57495 INTERDISCIPLINARY VISUAL STUDIES					
278	**30**	**Photography, Graphic Techniques for Illustration, New Media and Printmaking**	16P	**T**	
Use of the camera; a variety of graphic techniques; basic printmaking processes. Developing and printing processes in black and white photography; Development of a variety of graphic techniques including digital image manipulation and printmaking processes. *PP Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178, 188* *P Art History 176*					
378	**32**	**Photography, Graphic Techniques for Illustration, New Media and Printmaking**	16P	**T**	
Technical and aesthetic aspects of photography. Graphic techniques for illustration; new media and printmaking processes. Emphasis on an individual approach to photography, illustration techniques, new media, printmaking. The investigation and use of photographic equipment. A variety of advanced illustration techniques.					

Advanced digital image manipulation and printmaking processes.
PP Interdisciplinary Visual Studies 278
PP Graphic Design 278
P Art History 276
P Drawing 274

479	48	**Photography, Illustration, New Media and Printmaking**	16P	**T**

Applied photography and photographics, illustration, new media and printmaking processes.
The refinement of photographic illustration techniques, advanced digital image manipulation and printmaking processes with a view to promoting individual style.
The development of students' work in the fields of their own interests.

PP Interdisciplinary Visual Studies 378
PP Graphic Design 378
PP Drawing 374
P Art History 379

35920 INVESTIGATION OF VISUAL ART CONCEPTS				
178	36	**Basic Analysis and Application of Visual Art Concepts**	1L, 15P	**T**

Drawing: Development of perceptualising and conceptualising abilities as foundation for inventive visualising.

188	36	**Basic Analysis and Application of Visual Art Concepts**	16P	**T**

This includes the application of analytical processes in two- and three-dimensional activities in Fine Art, Graphic Design and Metal Techniques/Jewellery Design

32107 JEWELLERY DESIGN				
274	16	**Analytical Investigation of Concepts of Jewellery**	12P	**T**

Basic methods of design and the development of concepts of jewellery design

PP Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178, 188
P Art History 176
C Metal Techniques 272
C Production Techniques (Jewellery) 278

374	24	**Analytical Investigation of Concepts of Jewellery**	12P	**T**

Analytical investigation of design concepts with special reference to jewellery

PP Metal Techniques 272
PP Jewellery Design 274
PP Production Techniques (Jewellery) 278
P Art History 276
P Drawing 274
C Metal Techniques 372
C Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378

474	24	**Analytical Investigation of Concepts of Jewellery**	12P	**T**

Advanced concepts of design with reference to the manufacture of prototypes for mass production and also for unique pieces of jewellery

PP Metal Techniques 372
PP Jewellery Design 374
PP Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378
P Art History 379
C Metal Techniques 472
C Production Techniques (Jewellery) 479

32093 METAL TECHNIQUES				
272	8	**Introduction to Basic Metal Techniques**	4P	**T**

Introduction to basic metal techniques such as soldering, stone setting and punching (repoussé).

PP Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178, 188
P Visual Studies 176
C Jewellery Design 274
C Production Techniques (Jewellery) 278

372	12	**Advanced Technical Methods and Construction**	4P	**T**

Advanced techniques such as different methods of casting, stone setting and enamelling.

PP Metal Techniques 272
PP Jewellery Design 274
PP Production Techniques (Jewellery) 278
P Visual Studies 276
P Drawing 274
C Jewellery Design 374
C Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378

472	12	**Investigation of Ancient Techniques and Methods**	4P	**T**

Investigation of ancient techniques such as granulation, stone setting, ancient Japanese techniques, etc.

PP Metal Techniques 372
PP Jewellery Design 374
PP Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378
P Art History 379
C Jewellery Design 474
C Production Techniques (Jewellery) 479

35939 TEACHING METHODS OF ART				
371	6	**Developmental Stages in Children's Art**	2L	**T**

Theoretical aspects of the art of young people, the classroom as environment for creative work.

P Visual Studies 276

472	12	**Practical and Theoretical Art Lesson, Curriculum Studies**	2L	**T**

The art lesson: practical activities; art history; preparation and presentation. Planning of curriculum.

PP Teaching Methods of Art 371

48151 PRODUCTION TECHNIQUES (JEWELLERY)				
278	32	**Methodical Realisation of Jewellery Designs**	16P	**T**

Methodical study of manufacturing methods and techniques with regard to jewellery.

PP Investigation of Visual Art Concepts 178, 188
P Art History 176
C Metal Techniques 272
C Jewellery Design 274

378	36	**Methodical Realisation of Jewellery Designs**	16P	**T**

Advanced construction techniques in making jewellery.

PP Metal Techniques 272
PP Jewellery Design 274
PP Production Techniques (Jewellery) 278
P Visual Studies 276
P Drawing 274
C Metal Techniques 372
C Jewellery Design 374

479	48	**Methodical Realisation of Jewellery Designs**	16P	**T**

Realising jewellery designs with regard to unique pieces of jewellery as well as mass production techniques.

PP Metal Techniques 372
PP Jewellery Design 374
PP Production Techniques (Jewellery) 378
P Visual Studies 379
C Metal Techniques 472
C Jewellery Design 474

52523 SUPPORTIVE TECHNIQUES				
341	6	**Sculptural Design**	8P	**T**

Investigation of different processes related to three-dimensional design.

472	12	**Supportive Programme**	8P	**T**

Investigation of a variety of two- and three-dimensional techniques to give support to jewellery manufacture.

46116 THEORY OF ART				
479	48	**Contemporary Art and Theory**	2L, 2S	**T**

Research assignment.

PP Visual Studies 379

11802 VISUAL STUDIES				
178	**24**	**Visual Culture and Interpretation**	3L, 2T	**T**
Introduction to Visual Studies. Cultural diversity and the interpretation of the artwork. The deconstruction of the artwork as cultural text. Contemporary popular visual culture. A system of continuous assessment is used in Visual Studies.				
276	**24**	**19th- and 20th-Century Visual Culture**	3L, 2T	**T**
Modernism in the visual arts (theory and practice). Colonialism, European imperialism and the discourse of modernity. Postmodernism (theory and practice). *Note* Students doing both Visual Studies II and Philosophy II are required to do Philosophy 212, 222, 242, 252 and 262. A system of continuous assessment is used in Visual Studies. *PP Visual Studies 176* *C Philosophy 252*				
379	**48**	**Representation and Identity in South African Visual Culture**	4L, 2T	**T**
Colonialism and the representation of the "other". "Gender" and representation in South African culture. Identity and resistance in modern and post-modern South African culture. The cultural construction of identity. A system of continuous assessment is used in Visual Studies. *PP Visual Studies 276*				

METADISCIPLINES

56529 META SCIENCE				
324	**12**	**Dimensions of Historical Understanding**	2L	**T**
Manifestations of historical consciousness Different types of historical writing Schools of historiography in South Africa The nature of historical research [The module is presented by the Department of History.]				
345	**12**	**Scientific Language Investigation as Detective Work**	2L	**T**
The theme of this module is that the scientific investigation of mysterious language phenomena is a sophisticated form of detective work, as portrayed, for example, in popular detective stories. From this thematic perspective, the most central elements of scientific investigation are set out in a critical manner and illustrated with examples of linguistic investigation of phenomena such as - the origin of human language (Why, when, where and how did human language originate?); - the death of languages (How and why did language X die? Was it a case of murder or of suicide?);				

- the birth of languages (How, where and when was language X born? Who were the parents?).

With the aid of such examples, attention is given to the nature, characteristics and role of various elements of scientific linguistic investigation, amongs others, problematic phenomena, solvable problems, mysteries, clues, arguments, hypotheses, theories, descriptions, explanations, predictions, testing and criticism.

[The module is presented by the Department of General Linguistics.]

PROGRAMMES/MODULES OFFERED BY CENTRES

CENTRE FOR RESEARCH ON EVALUATION, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CREST)

Programmes offered by the Centre may be found in the postgraduate diplomas, Master's and doctoral sections above.

LANGUAGE CENTRE

Module contents for undergraduate programmes

The Language Centre offers the following credit-bearing modules for the Faculties of Engineering, Law and Science:

59439 LANGUAGE SKILLS (AFRIKAANS)				
176	8	**Afrikaans**	4L, 2T	**A**
The learning and mastering of basic reading and hearing skills in Afrikaans.				
176	12	**Language Skills (Afrikaans)**	3L	**A**
This year module is attended by students in their first year of studies, on a beginners' level, whom the Faculty has identified as needing to further develop their Afrikaans language skills. The focus is on developing the student's generic language and thinking skills. All four language skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) are developed in an integral manner, although emphasis is placed on academic reading and writing skills.				

59730 LANGUAGE SKILLS (ENGLISH)				
153	8	**Language Skills (English)**	3L	**E**
This semester module is attended by students in their first year of study, at an intermediate level, whom the Faculty has identified as needing to further develop their English language skills. The focus is on developing the student's generic language and thinking skills. All four language skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) are developed in an integral manner, although emphasis is placed on academic reading and writing skills.				
223	10	**Language Skills (English)**	4L, 1T	**A**
The learning and mastering of further reading, hearing and writing skills in English. Aspects of verbal and non-verbal communication. Written communication.				
These modules may also be presented as a block course before the start of the semester. Students will be informed the previous year regarding the method of presentation.				

59447 PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION				
113	12	**Professional Communication**	3L, 2T	**A & E**
Effective communication with various target audiences with specific objectives in mind; particular focus on the planning and writing of a technical report; other document types				

in the professional environment such as proposals and correspondence; text skills, such as coherence, appropriate style and text structure; appropriate referencing methods; introduction to oral presentation skills; written communication in teams.
Project

64866 SCIENTIFIC COMMUNICATION SKILLS

116	12	Scientific Communication Skills	3L, 3T	A & E

For BSc (Extended Degree Programme) students. This module focuses on the development of speaking, listening, and reading skills in the academic environment in general and specifically in the natural sciences. Aspects such as engaging with and understanding relevant academic and natural science texts, understanding text components, the use of fluent, correct and proper language, and the interpretation of graphic data, will be addressed.
Continuous assessment

146	6	Scientific Communication Skills	3L	A & E

For BSc (Extended Degree Programme) students. This module focuses on the development of writing skills in the academic environment in general and specifically in the natural sciences. Aspects such as engaging with and understanding relevant academic and natural science texts, understanding text components, presenting data in an edited and coherent text, the use of correct and proper language, the employment of accurate language, correct referencing technique and using graphics to clarify data will be addressed.
Continuous assessment

172	8	Scientific Communication Skills	2L	T

The development of the basic principles of scientific and academic communication, with a focus on reading, writing, listening and speaking in the academic (formal) context; engaging with and understanding relevant academic and scientific texts; understanding text components; presenting data in a coherent, edited text; using referencing methods correctly to avoid plagiarism; using graphics to clarify data.
Continuous assessment.

173	8	Scientific Communication Skills	2L	A

The focus of this module is on the development of basic speaking, listening, reading and writing skills (the latter two to a lesser extent) in Afrikaans within the context of the natural sciences.
Continuous Assessment

174	8	Scientific Communication Skills	2L	E

The focus of this module is on the development of communicative language skills (speaking, listening, reading and writing) in English within the context of the natural sciences with the purpose to master the academic discourse.
Continuous Assessment

12761 WRITING SKILLS

171	10	Writing Skills	1L, 1T	A & E

The focus of this module is on the development of reading, writing and thinking skills in the academic environment in general and specifically within a legal context.
Continuous assessment

7. Research and Service Bodies

CENTRE FOR APPLIED ETHICS

The Centre for Applied Ethics is an interdisciplinary research and service institution located in the Department of Philosophy.

The thematic aims of the Centre are to identify and analyse the problems that arise when ethical norms are applied in decision-making processes in fields such as the following:

- research, therapeutic and supply practices in medicine, biology and genetics;

- business activities and managerial practice;

- activities with detrimental consequences for the maintenance and conservation of the physical and social environment of humans;

- the creation of an organised and just society and division of privileges in society.

The activity aims of the Centre are:

- to initiate, undertake and publish multi- and interdisciplinary baseline research on ethical problems;

- to make information available and give advice to institutions that are responsible for policy formulation and legislation.

The Centre consists of three units, namely the Unit for Bioethics, the Unit for Environmental Ethics, and the Unit for Business Ethics

The Unit for Bio-ethics

The Unit focuses on problems that arise from the application of values and ethical norms in the research and therapeutic procedures of modern medical science.

Research is done on problems related to the distribution of health care as well as on Aids, abortion, reproductive technology, euthanasia, genetic manipulation, etc.

NB: The Unit is active in two sections - one on the Stellenbosch campus and the other on the Tygerberg campus. The latter offers courses on medical research ethics and provides consultation services.

The Unit for Environmental Ethics

The main objective of this Unit is research and critical discussion of the application of ethical norms on environmental problems that arise within South Africa as a developing country. The Unit strives to stimulate a sensitivity to the importance of ethical principles in decision-making on the terrain of environmental management, and it endeavours to create greater co-operation between academic, labour and interest groups on environmental problems.

The Unit does research, provides policy advice, presents courses for extra-university institutions and organises discussions on environmental issues and values.

The Unit for Business Ethics

This Unit focuses on the needs and training of South African managers. Business Ethics is a compulsory course in the MBA programme of the Business School of Stellenbosch University and is included in most of its service programmes.

Besides teaching, this Unit also undertakes research on ethical codes, case studies, the management of values and diversity, affirmative action, white-collar crime, etc.

Enquiries

Kindly address any enquiries about the Centre to:

The Secretary of the Department of Philosophy, Mrs L van Kerwel

Tel.: 021 808 2418, fax: 021 808 3556

E-mail: lek@sun.ac.za

Prof AA van Niekerk
The Director, Centre for Applied Ethics
Department of Philosophy
Private Bag X1
MATIELAND 7602
E-mail: aavn@sun.ac.za

CENTRE FOR BIBLE INTERPRETATION AND TRANSLATION IN AFRICA

The Centre for Bible Interpretation and Translation in Africa, which is located in the Departments of Ancient Studies and Old and New Testament is an interdisciplinary research and service institution that co-ordinates and advances academic expertise in the field of Bible Translation through research and facilitation in order to render a service to Bible interpretation and Bible translation in general, but in particular in Africa.

Objectives

1. To conduct research, on project basis and in co-operation with other experts, within and outside the University, on relevant aspects of Bible interpretation, Bible translation and the reception of the Bible.

2. To gather information, by means of regular contact with all relevant parties involved in the interpretation, translation or reception of the Bible (e.g. Bible translation agencies, training institutions, churches, Bible study groups or individuals) on the African continent, on the need for research, advice or practical help, so that the research and other projects being undertaken will not be merely theoretical, but also practical in their orientation.

3. To discuss research results through national and international academic publications, symposiums, workshops and/or conferences and to make available tested findings to Bible translators and interested members of the public through scientific and popular publications.

4. To establish a framework, in co-operation with institutions in control of Bible translation in Africa, related departments at the University and other relevant training institutions, for the equipping and training of Bible translators and assisting researchers concerning Bible translation.

5. To assemble and maintain on a continuing basis, in co-operation with existing national and international information access programmes, accessible computerised information banks concerning the field of Bible interpretation, translation and reception in Africa.

6. To provide advice, if and when so requested, to concerned expositors, translators or users of the Bible.

7. To undertake on a practical project basis translation and/or the assembling of aids for understanding the Bible or portions thereof for specific groups of readers and purposes.

Enquiries

Director: Prof CHJ van der Merwe
Tel.: 021 808 3655
Fax: 021 808 3480
E-mail: cvdm@sun.ac.za

CENTRE FOR COMIC, ILLUSTRATIVE AND BOOK ARTS

The Centre is an interdisciplinary research, teaching and service institute based in the Department of Visual Arts. The Centre involves various dimensions of Comic, Illustrative and Book Arts with the following goals:

- To provide a meaningful contribution to the development of research and publishing in these disciplines.

- To improve the quality of teaching, research and service in these fields at Stellenbosch University, in order to position the University as the leading university in this field in South Africa, and as a recognised centre of excellence in these disciplines.

- To improve public perception of Comic, Illustrative and Book Arts in South Africa, and to improve the international profile of South Africa in these disciplines

- To support the development of South African cartoonists, comic artists and illustrators through the organisation and development of appropriate exhibitions, publications and training courses, as well as other educational, networking and mentoring opportunities

- To facilitate collaborations and dialogues with comic artists and illustrators in other countries, especially in the SADC region

- To provide a national forum and a range of services and resources to South African comic artists and illustrators

- To generate the necessary revenue to accomplish these aims through fundraising and business activities

- To establish a permanent collection and Archive of South African comic, illustration and book Arts based at the Stellenbosch University Library and Museum

- To identify problems and needs in the above-mentioned areas with a view to develop, promote and sustain these disciplines nationally and internationally.

Enquiries
Prof KH Dietrich
Tel.: 021 808 3046 E-mail: kd2@sun.ac.za
Website: http://cciba.sun.ac.za/

CENTRE FOR COMMUNITY PSYCHOLOGICAL SERVICES

The Centre for Community Psychological Services is made up of two units, the Unit for Psychology and the Unit for Educational Psychology, which respectively are situated in, and function within, the Department of Psychology and the Department of Educational Psychology.

The aims of the Centre are:

- the delivery of psychological services to, and in co-operation with, the community;

- the use of such services as training opportunities for postgraduate students; and

- the use of such services to create research opportunities for members of staff and students in the departments.

Enquiries
The Head
Unit for Psychology
232 Wilcocks Building
Department of Psychology
Private Bag X1
MATIELAND 7602
Tel.: 021 808 3466
Fax: 021 808 3584
E-mail: atm@sun.ac.za

CENTRE FOR GEOGRAPHICAL ANALYSIS

The Centre for Geographical Analysis (CGA) is a research and service institution of Stellenbosch University. The objectives of the Centre are:

1. To conduct basic and applied research on environmental, urban and regional problems through utilisation of geographical-analytical methods;

2. To provide a service to the community by undertaking research and training on request from private and public institutions.

The CGA specialises in the application of geographical information systems, satellite remote sensing and other geographical-analytical techniques in carrying out its research, training and service-provision functions.

Enquiries
Part-time Director: Dr A van Niekerk
Tel.: 021 808 3101
Website: http://www.sun.ac.za/cga/

CENTRE FOR KNOWLEDGE DYNAMICS AND DECISION-MAKING

The Centre is an institute of Stellenbosch University. It performs interdisciplinary research, service, marketing and networking activities under the auspices of the Information Science Department and reports to the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The Centre focuses on the various dimensions of the dynamic in modern society in general and organisations in particular through which information is created, interpreted and converted into meaningful knowledge and productive decision-making.

Examples of these dimensions are:

- hermeneutics

- sense-making and decision-making in organisations

- values and value systems

- knowledge management

- electronic decision-making support

- the learning organisation and organisational design

- knowledge creation and leadership.

The Centre performs its task through dedicated research; relevant network creation (both inside and outside the University context) and strategic partnerships with universities and non-university institutions; services as needed; and the market-related offers of selected knowledge products.

Enquiries
Director: Prof HP Müller
Tel.: 021 808 2025
E-mail: nodysa@sun.ac.za
Web site: http://www.informatics.sun.ac.za

CENTRE FOR REGIONAL AND URBAN INNOVATION AND STATISTICAL EXPLORATION (CRUISE)

The Centre for Regional and Urban Innovation and Statistical Exploration (CRUISE) is a research unit based within the Department of Geography and Environmental Studies. The Centre's teaching and research aims are the following:

- To understand how cities work as instruments of social and economic networks, locally and internationally, and what the data and research requirements are for informed urban development policy-making in those fields;

- An overall understanding of the options that are available for service provision in the urban environment in the developed and developing world and creative ways in which it could be expanded or improved upon;
- How cities and city systems can be used for economic growth and for the creation of employment opportunities;
- To understand the planning approach to urban and regional development in South Africa and how urban management is approached differently in other parts of the world;
- To develop the skill of identifying and applying appropriate techniques for the study of different kinds of human activities and the ability to correctly judge what the data requirements are for such analyses;
- To understand the application range of different geographical information technologies designed for socio-economic spatial analysis and decision-making;
- To develop the skills of oral and printed communication techniques and how to utilise modern electronic hardware and software as instruments of communication; and
- To conduct basic and applied urban system-related research.

Enquiries
Prof HS Geyer
Tel. 021 808 3107
E-mail hsgeyer@sun.ac.za
Web: www0.sun.ac.za/cruise/
http://www.sun.ac.za/cruise/

CENTRE FOR RESEARCH ON EVALUATION, SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY (CREST)

The Centre for Research on Evaluation, Science and Technology is a research institution of Stellenbosch University. The objectives of the Centre are:

To conduct research on the nature of science and technology with specific reference to science and technology policy in South Africa and Africa;

To conduct research on, and improve, the 'meta-fields' of methodology and sociology of science.

These objectives will be realised by:

- Research on the emergence of interdisciplinarity in the sciences;
- Research on the methodology of the social sciences;
- Research on the sociology of science with a specific focus on science policy studies;
- Workshops and conferences on methodology, sociology of science and science policy;
- A directed publication programme whereby the research findings of the Centre are published as widely as possible;
- An active programme of local and international networking.

Since the main objective of the Centre (to engage in meta-science studies) is interdisciplinary by definition, the Centre aims to work in cooperation with other scientific disciplines wherever possible.

The Centre is managed by an advisory committee and answers to the Faculty Board of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Enquiries

For further information, please contact the Director, Prof Johann Mouton:

Tel.: 021 808 3708

Fax: 021 808 2023

E-mail: jm6@sun.ac.za

CENTRE FOR THEATRE RESEARCH

The Centre for Theatre Research is a service facility for theatre research about and in South Africa. It was founded in 1994 to initiate, co-ordinate and promote interdisciplinary and cross-cultural research in theatre and the performing arts.

Except for continuous research projects and programmes (see below) the Centre also facilitates an information service on South African theatre, film and electronic media for researchers. Researchers from other organisations are used as partners in the projects of the Centre. The Centre publishes the international journal, the *South African Theatre Journal*, and acts as the national centre for the *International Bibliography of Theatre* and the *South African Society for Theatre Research (SASTR)*.

The Centre is managed by an advisory committee and answers to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Research programmes

- *A Companion to South African Theatre*, a reference book on South African Theatre.

- *Theatre for Development in the Western Cape*, a study on the potential and use of theatre - as an aid in RDP programmes and other community projects.

- *Communication in Transit: Language and Travelling Theatre in multicultural contexts*.

The staff also undertakes other general projects on theoretical aspects of theatre and performance and ad hoc projects for publishers and other institutions.

Enquiries

Tel.: 021 808 3091 of 808 3216

Fax: 021 808 3086

E-mail: satj@sun.ac.za or ntr@sun.ac.za

HUMARGA

HUMARGA (the Computer Users' Area for the Humanities) is used by students of the Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, Education, Law and Theology. There are computer facilities at each of these faculties, and specialised equipment and software at the Departments of Visual Arts, Geography and Environmental Studies, Journalism and Music.

The help desk is at the main facility in the Arts and Social Sciences Building (tel. 021 808 2129, humarga@sun.ac.za) and is open during office hours, while the general computer users' are is available 24 hours a day. Strict access control measures are employed to ensure the safety of students.

HUMARGA is as far as possible accessible to persons with disabilities and co-operates closely with the Office for Students with Special Learning Needs and the Lombardi Braille Centre, which is situated at HUMARGA. The Lombardi Braille Centre can also be contacted at braille@sun.ac.za.

The management strives to make work areas and technology available to provide students with optimal and uninterrupted access to electronic resources and to offer electronic class rooms and support services that make a proven contribution to teaching. These services include network space, e-mail, internet, multipurpose printers, specialised software and the latest technology.

HUMARGA strives to make cutting-edge technology available in a sustainable manner, so as to help our students achieve their goals.

Staff

Mr JAN Louw (Manager: HUMARGA), tel. 808 2235, A&SS 304, jlo@sun.ac.za

Ms PE Arends (Assistant Manager: HUMARGA), tel. 808 2128, A&SS 301, pa@sun.ac.za

Mr AH Stephens (Network administration), tel. 808 2181, A&SS 309, as2@sun.ac.za

Ms NPS Hlongwa (Timetable bookings), tel. 808 3937, A&SS 308, hlongwa@sun.ac.za/ humargabookings@sun.ac.za

Mrs CC van der Merwe (Computer-aided Teaching), tel. 808 3995, A&SS 308, ccvdm@sun.ac.za

Mr VG Plaatjies (Help Desk), tel. 808 2129, A&SS 306, vgp@sun.ac.za

WWW: http://www.sun.ac.za/humarga

Index of undergraduate subjects